Prescriptions
Tohutohu Akoranga

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

You will find a separate listing for Distance Learning papers on pages 210–213.

Information on the following pages was correct at the time of printing, however as some details may have changed, please check the website for the most recent information.

otago.ac.nz/papers

How to use this section to select your papers

How to read a Prescription entry

The example below illustrates the components of a typical paper entry.

ANAT 242 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.

P CELS 191, HUBS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points

SC Science

Note: For BSc students taking Neuroscience as their major subject, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.

This example is for the purposes of illustration only and is not representative of all papers. Following are definitions of the information presented in the Prescriptions with their abbreviations.

Paper code: Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters that denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSI for Physics) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Teaching period: University papers are offered in a number of teaching periods throughout the year: some are offered in Summer School (SS), (January–February); most papers are offered in either the first semester (S1/February–June) or the second semester (S2/July–November); some are taught twice in the year, in each semester (ES); some are taught over both semesters on a full-year basis (FY); and some papers are taught in "non-standard" periods of various lengths (e.g. N1, N2) that do not match the usual teaching periods, and can be shorter or longer than a semester.

It is usually best to plan your year's study so that your workload is evenly spread.

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used to determine your eligibility for student loans and allowances.

Teaching method: is denoted by abbreviations.

- OC: the paper is available on campus.
- DL: the paper is available through distance learning.

Departmental permission (DP): Papers designated "DP" can be selected during paper selection but a place is not immediately guaranteed until the department concerned gives approval.

Supported by online learning management system (OL): Teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard). However, this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online. Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials

Points: Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values, depending on the workload they require.

Prescription: Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Prerequisite (P): Most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

Corequisite (C): Some papers have a corequisite (a paper that must be taken concurrently).

Restriction (R): Papers that have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Limited to (LT): Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Recommended preparation (RP): Papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

Recommended concurrent study (RC): Papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

Schedule C (SC): Indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BASc (see page 104).

Location (L): Indicates the campus at (or from) which a paper is taught. If no location is specified, the paper is taught at (or from) Dunedin. Other locations are specified – e.g. Christchurch, Wellington and Invercargill – including where a paper is taught at more than one location.

Note(s): These provide additional important information specific to the paper.

The following key is available at the bottom of every left-hand page to help you identify each term or abbreviation in the listings.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

A

Accounting

ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.

P BSNS 107 or 115
SC Commerce

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.

P ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or 115)
SC Commerce

ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.

P ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or 115) and 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

ACCT 233 Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The preparation and uses of accounting information for internal and external financial decision-making, including extensive use of Excel spreadsheet skills that lend support for this.

P All of ACCT 102, (BSNS 102 or 112), (BSNS 107 or 115), (BSNS 108 or 114)
R ACCT 213, ACFI 201, FINC 201
SC Commerce

ACCT 260 Introduction to Accounting Analytics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A foundation in accounting analytics with an emphasis on data preparation, visualisation, and analysis using common data analytics tools such as Excel, Power BI and SPSS.

P BSNS 115
RP INFO 130 or one of (BSNS 112, STAT 110, 115)
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited with ACFI 299 passed in 2020 or 2021

ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.

P ACCT 222
SC Commerce

ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems and Analytics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The design, implementation, analysis and monitoring of accounting systems and business processes focusing on the influence of technology and analytics within the context of accounting, and internal controls.

P One of ACCT 211, 222 or 260 and 72 further points at 200-level or above
R ACCT 406
RP ACCT 102
SC Commerce

ACCT 307 Management Accounting

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.

P ACCT 222 and one of (ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or ACCT 260)
SC Commerce

ACCT 310 Financial Statement Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.

P ACCT 211 and one of (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or 260) and 54 further points at 200-level or above
SC Commerce

ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of students' theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.

P ACCT 211
SC Commerce

ACCT 325 Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

P BSNS 115 (or ACCT 102 prior to 2022) and 72 points at 200-level or above
SC Commerce

ACCT 360 Advanced Accounting Analytics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced topics in accounting analytics with an emphasis on applying contemporary tools for accountants such as Power BI, Alteryx and Tableau to identify business problems, analyse, forecast and visualise data.

P ACCT 260 and a further 72 200-level points
SC Commerce

ACCT 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Commerce

ACCT 404 Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Empirical and methodological approaches to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.

R ACCT 402

ACCT 410 Advanced Performance Management Accounting

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examining and use and design of accounting performance management systems.

R ACCT 408

ACCT 411 Literature Review

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

This paper involves guiding students through a literature review on a topic of their own choice.

ACCT 414 Sustainability Accounting and Reporting

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting, and corporate sustainability reporting practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

LT MAccFin

ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)

LT BCom(Hons)

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

ACCT 499 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

ACFI 299 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

ACFI 359 Research Methods

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.

P (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206) plus two of (ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203) (passed with an average of B+)
R ACCT 359
SC Commerce

Note: Prerequisites must be passed with an average of at least B+ for the three papers.

ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Builds competency in developing and presenting a research proposal.

R ACFI 359

ACFI 501 Applied Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MAccFin.

ACFI 580 Research Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MAccFin.

ACTP 311 Auditing Practice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.

P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C
R ACTP 301, 411
SC Commerce

ACTP 312 Taxation Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals, companies, trusts and partnerships.

P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C
R ACTP 302, 412
SC Commerce

Aesthetic Dentistry

AEST 801 Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Principles of aesthetic dentistry for general dental practice. Principles of communication with patients, patient psychology, ethics and professionalism, laboratory procedures, biomaterials, restorative dentistry and fixed prosthodontics.

LT MDent

AEST 802 Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry

S2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Advanced techniques in aesthetic dentistry at the level of a general dental practitioner. Analysis, diagnosis, treatment planning and treatment of moderate aesthetically challenged cases using a multidisciplinary approach.

LT MDent

AEST 880 Research Dissertation

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.

LT MDent

Agriculture

AGRI 101 Agricultural Innovation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current issues and solutions in agriculture, including social, commercial, and environmental aspects, and the role of science and technology for driving innovation.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

AGRI 221 New Zealand Agricultural Systems

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of New Zealand's leadership role in agriculture, including farm types, financial models, and agricultural science and technology, and the social and environmental imperatives that result.

P AGRI 101 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

AGRI 321 Agriculture Production and Food Security

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Biosecurity, animal health and wellbeing, food integrity, provenance, appellation and branding, nutritional and medicinal properties of food.

P AGRI 221 or 54 200-level points
SC Science

AGRI 322 Innovation and Healthy Soils

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Building healthy and valuable soil, including soil microbiome, carbon sequestration, water retention, sustainable production; biological, chemical, and physical aspects of soil; soil regeneration.

P MICR 222
SC Science

AGRI 323 Agricultural Genetics and Breeding

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Achieving genetic improvement in agriculture; underlying principles and applications, with reference to New Zealand animal and plant examples. Advances in genetic and associated technologies; innovation and commercialisation.

P GENE 223
SC Science

Anatomy

ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.

R HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 191, 192, ANAT 200-level papers
SC Science

Notes: (i) This paper is for students taking the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects. (ii) May not be used to progress to the Anatomy major or minor subject for BSc. (iii) May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level ANAT paper.

ANAT 131 Origins of Anatomical Language

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of anatomy throughout history and how anatomical terminology used to this day has roots in classical languages such as Greek and Latin.

SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who intend to take Health Sciences First Year should only take ANAT 131 after completing Health Sciences First Year.

ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 and 18 further 100-level points
R MELS 241
SC Science

ANAT 242 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 and 36 further points
SC Science

Note: For students with a major or minor in neuroscience, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Reproductive biology, encompassing hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, and pregnancy. Core concepts of developmental biology, including how the major body systems of an animal form from a fertilised egg.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and HUBS 192
SC Science

ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.

P ANAT 241 or 250
SC Science

ANAT 332 Cell Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.

P ANAT 241
SC Science

Note: Students studying a major or minor in Neuroscience may take ANAT 332 in 2021 if they have achieved a grade of B+ or better in ANAT 242, however this paper will need to be added via the special permission process.

ANAT 333 Reproductive Biology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Genetics of reproduction.

P ANAT 243
SC Science

ANAT 334 Developmental Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Essential topics in developmental biology. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis, such as formation of the face and control of cell number and migration in the developing organism; organ and skeletal formation and patterning; and development and regeneration/repair of the nervous system.

P ANAT 243
SC Science

ANAT 335 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.

P ANAT 242
SC Science

ANAT 336 Selected Topics in Neurobiology 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth study of selected topics in neuroscience.

P ANAT 242
SC Science

Note: Normally for Neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.

ANAT 337 Selected Topics in Neurobiology 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In-depth research into topics of special interest to neuroscientists based in the Department of Anatomy. Assessment will be via writing of annotated bibliographies, essays and a final exam.

P ANAT 242
SC Science

Note: Restricted if ANAT 336 taken prior to 2021.

ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 453 Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 1

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 454 Neurobiology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 456 Developmental Biology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 457 Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 2

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 458 Current Topics in Anatomical Science

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R ANAT 481
LT PGDipSci

ANAT 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

ANAT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Anthropology

ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the fundamental concepts and history of general anthropology, including archaeology and social anthropology.

R ANTH 101
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Being human, and humane, in a world where worlds collide. An introduction to cultural studies of globalisation, multiculturalism, tourism, media.

SC Arts and Music

ANTH 106 Human Origins and Civilisations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.

R ANTH 104, ARCH 101
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 203 Asian Archaeology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.

P One of ANTH 103, 104, 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
R ARCH 203
SC Arts and Music

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands, including New Zealand, from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.

P One of ANTH 103, 104, 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
R ARCH 204
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 205 Anthropology and the Contemporary Pacific

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 206 Anthropology of Globalisation

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Anthropological explanations of globalisation, covering social issues such as class, climate change, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ARCH 201
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 209 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P One of ANTH 103, 104, 105, 106 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 210 Translating Culture

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 211 Contemporary Ethnographic Research

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 320
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 222 Conceiving Reproduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commoditised fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 322
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 223 Anthropology of Health

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the global and cross-cultural exploration of concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health and biomedical care.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 323
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 225 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 325
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 228 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 328
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 231 The Emergence of Agriculture: An Archaeological Journey

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding the emergence of world agriculture from an archaeological perspective. Detailed case examples will be given from China, the Near East, Europe, the Americas and the Pacific.

P One of ANTH 103, 104, 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
R ANTH 331, ARCH 305
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points or 108 points
R ARCH 310
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 312 Cultural Politics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores how an anthropological analysis of the 'everyday' can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008.

ANTH 317 Historical Archaeology

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca. 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, missionisation, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 202, ANTH 216
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ARCH 210 passed in 2013.

ANTH 321 Archaeozoology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of fauna encountered in archaeological sites in New Zealand and the Pacific.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 302
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commoditised fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 222
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health via a research essay.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 223
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002.

ANTH 324 Archaeological Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.

P ANTH 208 or ARCH 201
R ARCH 301
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.

ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 225
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 326 Special Topic: Sex and Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 328 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 228
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 329 Landscape Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 303
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2010, 2011 or ARCH 310 passed in 2015.

ANTH 330 New Zealand Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chathams and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.

P 18 200-level ANTH or 108 points
R ARCH 304, ANTH 430
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

ANTH 405 Archaeological Excavation

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.

P ANTH 208 or ARCH 201 and 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ARCH 401
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP

Note: Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is compulsory.

ANTH 409 Material Culture Studies

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of cultural artefacts in archaeology and anthropology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as the interpretation of material symbolism, meaning and agency.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ARCH 402
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP

ANTH 410 Special Topic: Archaeological Science

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A review of current methods and approaches in archaeological science. Students will learn to critically evaluate, analyse and effectively communicate archaeological data.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 411 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Topics change year to year.

P To be advised when paper next offered.

ANTH 413 Oceanic Prehistory

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 403, ARCH 403

ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transfers and gender reassignment surgeries.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
RP ANTH 322 or 323

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004.

ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 427 Archaeological Theory

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Study of anthropological and other scientific and sociocultural ideas as they relate to, inform, and frame archaeological research and practice. Theory in archaeological history.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 426, ARCH 404
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 410 passed in 2012 or ARCH 410 passed in 2013.

ANTH 430 Advanced New Zealand Archaeology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Critical evaluation of current issues in the archaeology of New Zealand's past.

P 72 300-level ARCH or ANTH points
R ARCH 304, ANTH 330
LT MArchP

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

ANTH 431 People, Culture and Development

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Critically explores the cultural and social dynamics of development and international aid. Focusing on power and difference, the paper investigates issues of gender, empowerment, community-driven approaches, policy and indigenous worldviews.

P 72 300-level points

May not be credited with ANTH 411 completed in 2021

ANTH 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.

R ANTH 495, ARCH 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ANTH 495 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.

R ANTH 490, ARCH 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ANTH 505 Advanced Archaeological Excavation

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Advanced study of archaeological excavation methods and excavation management.

LT MArchP

Note: Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is required, except under exceptional circumstances.

ANTH 550 Archaeology and Heritage Practice

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Understanding the application of archaeological approaches and methods in a heritage management context, with a focus on New Zealand and the Pacific.

LT MA(Coursework), MArchP

ANTH 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Applied Geology

APGE 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised research project on an approved topic.

LT PGDipAppSc

APGE 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised research dissertation on an approved topic.

APGE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MAppSc

Applied Science

APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.

P 108 100-level points
SC Science

APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience

ES, FY 0.0417 EFTS OL, OC, DP 5 points

Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.

P 90 200-level points
R CLTE 460, FOSC 460

Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.

APPS 596 Commercialisation Project

N1, N2, N3, N4, N5 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points

A student-initiated project for science/technology commercialisation comprising either a business plan, or a due diligence report on a science-based commercial venture.

APPS 597 Supervised Independent Study

N1, N2, N3, N4, N5 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points

A supervised independent study resulting in a piece of original work on a specific research question or an advanced critical analysis of existing, area-specific, literature and knowledge.

APPS 598 Workplace-based Project

N1, N2, N3, N4, N5 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points

A student-initiated project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising either a strategic plan, or an evaluation of a new science/technology-based initiative, within the host organisation/institution.

Aquaculture and Fisheries

AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P MARI 112 and (STAT 110 or 115) and 18 points from BIOL 112, 123, CELS 191, ECOL 111
R AQFI 351, MARI 440
SC Science

AQFI 301 Field Methods in Applied Marine Science

N1, N2, N4 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points

Application of advanced field methods and data analysis to assess the status of fisheries and aquatic habitats.

P Two of AQFI 251, MARI 201 or 202
R AQFX 301 and MARI 440
SC Science

Note: Prerequisites may be satisfied by appropriate industry or policy experience in aquaculture, fisheries, or marine science, if approved by the Programme Director.

AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.

P 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221
R AQFI 252, MARI 425
SC Science

AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, vital rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.

AQFI 450 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

From time to time, staff may offer one-off specialised topics. Contact the department for details

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc, MSc

Note: Enrolment subject to approval from the Head of Department.

AQFI 490 Dissertation

N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation

LT BSc(Hons)

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 20 to 25 hours of work per week.

Artificial Intelligence

AIML 401 Programming for Artificial Intelligence

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Programming for Artificial Intelligence using the Python programming language.

P 36 points above 200-level

AIML 402 Advanced Artificial Intelligence

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques with a particular emphasis on machine learning.

PC AIML 401
R COSC 343

Note: Students with equivalent programming experience who do not meet the prerequisite should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

Asian Studies

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.

SC Arts and Music

ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 202 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P 36 Points
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 301 Topics in Asian Studies

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.

P One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242, 243, 244, 245, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ASIA 302 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P 18 200-level ANTH or CHIN points
SC Arts and Music

Astronomy

ASTR 101 Introduction to Astronomy

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A qualitative introduction to modern astronomy, exploring the Sun-Earth system and our place in the universe. Topics include the history of astronomy, stellar evolution, planets, and cosmology.

R PHSI 170

Note: This paper is not a prerequisite for Physics 200-Level major subject requirements.

Aviation Medicine

AVME 711 Aviation Physiology

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Altitude physiology; vision in aviation; vestibular forms of disorientation; central and visual forms of disorientation; long duration acceleration; effects of microgravity; circadian/sleep physiology; thermal physiology; ageing and performance.

LT PGCertCAvMed, PGDipAvMed, MHealSc, MAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Aeromedical risk management; medication in flying; otolaryngology; ophthalmology; neurology and neurosurgery; psychiatry; respiratory medicine and aviation; cardiology; general medical conditions and fitness to fly.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertCAvMed, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 715 Health, Work and Behaviour

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Occupational mental health; mental illness and employment; psychological assessment; alcohol and other drugs; shift work and fatigue; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; manual handling, ergonomics and occupational overuse injury; thermal stress.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergy;; occupational cancer; occupational and environmental toxicology; exposure measurement; occupational diving and compressed air at work.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfers; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; F/W aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and co-ordination; operational limitations and constraints.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.

R AVMX 719
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aero/paramedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical evaluation of the student's own clinical role and working environment.

R AVMX 720
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 721 Clinical Care in the Air

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Establishing an aeromedical service; administration of an aeromedical service; standards, quality, and quality control; international differences in approach; insurance and travel assistance; personnel selection and training; medico-legal issues; military AME; major incident response.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 723 Managing Occupational Medicine

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 724 Health and Industry

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silviculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work, general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 726 Special Topic

NO 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

Supervised study in breadth and depth sufficient to submit a journal article for publication in an appropriate journal.

R AVMX 726
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Admission to this paper requires the specific approval of the Course Director.

AVME 780 Research Project

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

R AVMX 780
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipAvMed, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 785 Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.

R AVMX 785, AVME 885
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, MPHC, MTravMed, MGP
L Wellington

AVME 801 Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Conducting a review; modern epidemiologic concepts and methods; critical appraisal; epidemiological study design; descriptive epidemiology; sampling and measurement; epidemiological analysis; inferential statistics; regression analysis.

LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)
L Wellington

AVME 802 Vocational Rehabilitation

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Conducting a review; workers' compensation; work rehabilitation; graduated return to work; functional capacity evaluation; activity prescription; psychosocial obstacles to return to work; work and workplace assessment; disability assessment.

R REHB 706 and REHX 706
LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)
L Wellington

AVME 812 Human Performance

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Medical investigation of aircraft accidents; short duration acceleration; noise, vibration and communication; survival and rescue; fatigue risk management; human performance; ergonomics and work performance; aviation toxicology; health promotion.

R AVME 712
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 813 Airport and Travel Health

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Airport services; airline aviation medicine; passenger cabin safety; flight attendant health; airline catering; alcohol and drug issues in aviation; public health aspects of airline travel; traveller health; aeromedical transport systems.

R AVME 713
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 885 Application of Research Methods

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.

R AVME 785, AVMX 785
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, MPHC, MTravMed, MGP
L Wellington

B

Biblical Studies

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to the overall biblical story, methods of interpreting the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth exegesis of selected texts.

R BIBX 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

R BIBX 121
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.

R BIBX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A continuation of BIBS131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.

P BIBS 131 or BIBX 131
R BIBX 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 211 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of the prophetical books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586BCE) and the Babylonian exile.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

P HEBR 103 or (HEBR 131 and 132)
PC BIBS 112
R BIBX 213
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 215
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: This paper is primarily for students taking the Catechetical Studies Programme through the College of Education, or school teachers. Other students must contact the Department before enrolling.

BIBS 218 Judaism in the Time of Jesus

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332BCE–74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 318, RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 221 The Gospels

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.

P (GREK 111 and 112) or (BIBS 131 and 132)
PC BIBS 121
R BIBX 223
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 224 Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An investigation of the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles, focusing on the theological themes, narrative and literary approaches, and historical issues.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 224
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 225 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

P 36 points
R BIBS 326, BIBX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 227 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Explores Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paipera Tapu.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 311 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed study of the prophetical books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586BCE) and the Babylonian exile.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

P BIBS 213 or BIBX 213
R BIBX 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 315 Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Historical and ideological context of early Judaism, critical analysis of Ezra-Nehemiah and other second temple texts, the transition from prophetic to textual authority, temple, prayer, identity, colonialism, return migration.

P One 200-level BIBS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited with BIBS 412 when taken with the same content.

BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

P One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBS 413, BIBX 317, 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 318 Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An advanced overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332BCE–74CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 218, RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed introduction to Paul's life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 322
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.

P BIBS 223 or BIBX 223
R BIBX 323
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 324 Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An advanced investigation of the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles, focusing on the critical analysis of theological themes, narrative and literary approaches, and historical issues.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 325 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An advanced overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 226, BIBX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 327 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Explores Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paipera Tapu.

P 18 200-level BIBS or CHTH points
R BIBS 227
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 380 Research Essay

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

P Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers
R BIBX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 411 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

R BIBX 411

BIBS 412 Special Topic: Israels Return from Exile (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Historical and ideological context of early Judaism, critical analysis of Ezra-Nehemiah and other second temple texts, the transition from prophetic to textual authority, temple, prayer, identity, colonialism, return migration.

P One 300-level BIBS paper
LT BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts, MTheol, MMin, PGDipMin, DipGrad

Note: May not be credited with BIBS 315 when taken with the same content.

BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

R BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

BIBS 421 Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

R BIBX 421

BIBS 423 Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

R BIBX 423

BIBS 480 Research Essay

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

Topic in Biblical Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.

R BIBX 480
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

BIBS 485 Research Essay

FY 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points

R BIBX 485

BIBS 490 Dissertation

N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in Biblical studies.

R BIBX 490
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

BIBS 495 Dissertation

NO(2027) 0.4 EFTS OC, DL 48 points

R BIBX 495

Biochemistry

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.

P CHEM 191
SC Science

Note: Students who in the first semester of the same year have failed CHEM 191 with a mark of 45-49, have passed all other papers and require BIOC 192 for timely progression will be considered for entry to BIOC 192 by special permission.

BIOC 221 Molecular Biology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

From gene to protein. How genetic information is stored and determines biological function. Principles and applications of genetic engineering. Impact of molecular biology on health, agriculture and New Zealand society.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points
R BIOC 230, MELS 230 and PHCY 231
RP BIOC 192
RC GENE 221
SC Science

BIOC 222 Proteins in Industry and Medicine

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Proteins and their functions underpin all life processes. Exploration of the diversity of protein structure and how the shape of proteins determines function. Consideration of the medical and industrial use of proteins.

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points
RP BIOC 221 and GENE 221
RC BIOC 223
SC Science

BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances.

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points
R BIOC 230, MELS 230 and PHCY 231 passed before 2019
RP BIOC 221
RC BIOC 222
SC Science

BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Molecular machines and protein complexes. How the atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity and guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs. Proteome and protein structure analysis.

P BIOC 221 and 222
SC Science

Note: In approved cases another 200-level science paper may be substituted for BIOC 221.

BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Organisation, reorganisation, replication and sequencing of genomes. Regulation of gene expression and transcriptome analysis. RNA as a catalytic and regulatory molecule. Deducing gene function through bioinformatics.

P BIOC 192 and 221
RP One of BIOC 222, 223, GENE 221, 222, 223
SC Science

Note: In approved cases a 200-level GENE paper may be substituted for BIOC 192.

BIOC 353 Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Steroid hormone and redox signalling. Regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.

P BIOC 222 or 223
RP BIOC 221
SC Science

Note: In approved cases BIOC 221 and BIOC 192 may be substituted for BIOC 222 or BIOC 223.

BIOC 360 Research Perspectives in Biochemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry.

PC Two of BIOC 351, 352, 353
SC Science

BIOC 461 Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

BIOC 462 Molecular Biology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

BIOC 463 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

BIOC 464 Applied Biochemistry

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Note: Normally available only to 400-level MSc and PGDipSci students based in the Biochemistry Department.

BIOC 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R BIOC 481
LT PGDipSci

BIOC 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 491 Dissertation

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

A single-semester paper representing half of BIOC490 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Bioengineering

BIOE 401 Research Methods

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Evaluation and application of research methods in Bioengineering.

R CLTE 453, CLTX 453, DETE 401

BIOE 403 Bioengineering Design

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Design for a medical/bioengineering application resulting in a product, system, process or communication outcome. Emphasis on materials, technology, instrumentation and interface for unmet bioengineering needs.

R DETE 402

Note: Design paper offerings are currently being reviewed.

BIOE 404 Medical Devices and Technology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Design and fabrication theory for medical devices and associated technologies. Investigating choice of materials/biomaterials, processing techniques and performance. Use and application of the medical devices and technologies.

LT MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

Note: May not be credited together with BIOE 402 passed in 2016 or 2017.

BIOE 405 Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Designing regenerative medicine therapies via combining biomaterials engineering principles and stem cell biology, e.g. technologies in regenerative medical strategies.

LT MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipSci

May not be credited with BIOE 402 completed 2019 to 2021.

BIOE 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

BIOE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Bioethics

BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.

P 126 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 202 Animal Ethics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to ethical theories as they apply to non-human animals and applied ethical questions arising from animal use.

P 126 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BITC 210 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 301 Bioethics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ethical issues in health care, medicine and biotechnology. Fundamental ethical concepts such as value of life, individual freedom, justice, cultural differences and universal moral values.

P 240 points (including 72 200-level points)
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. To elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people.

R BITX 401
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 401 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about actual and desirable relationship of law, morals, and the biomedical sciences.

PC (BITC 401 or BITX 401) and (LAWS 447 or 547 or 448 or 548)
R BITX 403
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 403 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The ethical dimensions of major areas of contention and themes in health care and its provision such as beginning and end of life issues, resource allocation, animals and ethics, mental illness and ethics, new and emerging technologies, genetics and ethics.

P BITC 401 or BITX 401
R BITX 404
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Ethical issues arising at the heart of clinical practice concerning matters such as obtaining consent, holding confidences, maintaining professional boundaries and managing multiple roles.

R BITC 402, BITX 405
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 405 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.

BITC 406 Health Research Ethics

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Basic ethical aspects of health research on humans: questions arising in research from conception, design and conduct, to dissemination of research results; the role and challenges of ethical review of research; Māori in research; and research in vulnerable populations.

R BITX 406
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Complex and controversial areas of research theory and practice, including the use of deception, research involving animals, longitudinal research, healthy volunteer research studies, genetic research.

P BITC 406 or BITX 406
R BITX 407
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 412 Special Topic

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 790 MHealSc Dissertation

ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics.

LT MHealSc

BITC 791 MHealSc Dissertation

ES, N1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

A single-semester paper representing half of BITC790 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MHealSc

BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation

ES, FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics and health law.

LT MBHL

BITC 891 MBHL Dissertation

ES, N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

A single-semester paper representing half of BITC890 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MBHL

Bioinformatics

BINF 701 Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An introduction to practical hands-on learning of computer literacy and programing skills need in the clinical environment together with the theoretical background

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Biological Anthropology, focusing on the biocultural and evolutionary processes and how these have shaped who we are today.

R BIOA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who have passed BIOA 201 are not permitted to take BIOA 101.

BIOA 201 Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to human bioarchaeology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.

P ((One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 106, BIOA 101 BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) and 36 further points) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.

P BIOA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific and Southeast Asia – molecular and biocultural approaches.

P BIOA 301

Biology

BIOL 112 Animal Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.

RP CELS 191 and HUBS 191
SC Science

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.

R BIOL 113
SC Science

Biomedical Sciences

BMED 4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points

BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED 4BF Research in Functional Human Biology

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points

BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED 4DF Research in Infection and Immunity

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points

BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED 4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

TY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points

BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED 4FF Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points

BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

BMED 4GF Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development

TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points

BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

LT BBiomedSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Botany

BTNY 201 Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The key cellular processes that facilitate plant growth and development; how these processes are regulated by the environment; how plants respond to stressful conditions; applications in conventional plant breeding, biotechnology and food production.

P One of BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C
R BTNY 221
SC Science

BTNY 202 Plant and Fungal Diversity

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Plant and fungal diversity with an emphasis on New Zealand species, the processes that drive species diversification, and methods for exploring and describing evolutionary relationships among species.

P One of BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C
R BTNY 223
SC Science

BTNY 203 Marine and Freshwater Botany

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The diversity, physiology and ecology of marine and freshwater plants, algae and cyanobacteria.

P One of (BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) and one of (ECOL 111, MARI 112)
R BTNY 225
SC Science

BTNY 301 Plant Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ecophysiological, systems, life-history and community perspectives on how plants respond to and influence their environment, across a range of terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems.

P Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
SC Science

BTNY 302 Plant Interactions

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Positive and negative plant interactions with fungi, bacteria, viruses and animals, with an emphasis on how understanding plant interactions provides insights into plant biology from community structure to crop productivity.

P Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
SC Science

BTNY 303 Topics in Field Botany

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding plants in the world around us. A hands-on, field-oriented course in plant identification and collection, in the context of plant population and community ecology.

P Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
SC Science

BTNY 365 Research Skills

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing, and data analysis.

P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC Science

BTNY 370 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points

Special topic covering botany in urban environments

P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC Science

BTNY 461 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The biology, physiology and biotechnology of plants.

BTNY 465 Plant and Environment

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The physiological ecology of marine, freshwater and terrestrial plants.

BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The ecology and evolution of plants, with especial emphasis on New Zealand plants, their history, their environment and their interactions with animals.

BTNY 469 Principles of Nature Conservation

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The application of ecological principles to nature conservation.

BTNY 470 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Advanced study of special topics in Botany.

BTNY 480 Research Project

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R BTNY 481
LT PGDipSci

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

BTNY 490 Dissertation

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 16 to 18 hours of work per week.

BTNY 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

Buddhist Studies

See minor subject requirements (page 97).

Business Administration

BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership and Change

N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The principles of leadership styles and success; how attitudes can impact on individual and organisational performance; corporate cultures; the principles of organisational change, how it is implemented and leading change.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The principles of organisational psychology, the role of emotional intelligence, the realities of group dynamics and group behaviour, intergroup conflict and cooperation.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Critical issues in the operation of multi-national businesses, including currency hedging, information security, sustainability, tax havens, risk, and changing geo-economic power.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component

BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An investigation of contemporary issues in micro-finance, examining Fin-Tech, behavioural finance, financial regulation, finance and monetary policy and emerging market finance.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 905 Research Methodology I

N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The research process from the theories of research epistemologies through generating research ideas and developing a research design.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 906 Research Methodology II

N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The practice of undertaking research from selecting a methodology through primary data collection and using secondary data, including statistics and big-data analysis.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 907 Socially Responsible Business

N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An examination of business principles and practices with a strong focus on attributes such as ethics, social awareness, responsibility and sustainability.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 908 Sustainable Business

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 909 Marketing Theory and Practice

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Major changes to our understanding of how marketing works and the ways in which consumers behave.

LT DBA

Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 912 Strategy and Growth

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Examines the tools and thinking necessary to deal with uncertainty and complexity in business. Provides students with critical awareness of dynamic changes in business environments.

LT DBA

BDBA 913 Governance and Evidence-Informed Decision Making

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The principles of organisational governance and data-informed decision making, including collaborative governance, data governance and the importance of evidence-informed and ethical decision making.

LT DBA

BMBA 501 Business Law

N1, N5 0.125 EFTS OC, DL, DP 15 points

Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.

R CMBA 501
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM
L Dunedin, Auckland

BMBA 502 Marketing

N1, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.

R CMBA 502
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership

N1, N3, N6 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.

R CMBA 503
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.

R CMBA 504
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 505 Economics

N1, N2, N4, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.

R CMBA 505
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM
L Dunedin, Auckland

BMBA 506 Human Resource Management

N1, N3, N6 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.

R CMBA 506
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 507 Accounting

N1, N5 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.

R CMBA 507
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets

N1, N4, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.

R CMBA 508
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.

R CMBA 509
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises

N1, N6, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.

R CMBA 510
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 511 Operational Excellence

N1, N3, N4 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.

R CMBA 511
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM
L Dunedin, Auckland

BMBA 512 International Business

N1, N2, N5 0.125 EFTS OC, DL, DP 15 points

Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.

R CMBA 512
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation

N1, N3, N6 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.

R CMBA 513
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM
L Dunedin, Auckland

BMBA 530 Business Project

NO 0.25 EFTS OC, DL, DP 30 points

The application of business knowledge and skills acquired on the DipBusAdmin programme to a specific business problem.

R BMBA 540
LT PGDipBusAdmin, PGDipHealMgt, MBA, MHealSc

BMBA 540 MBA Business Project

NO 0.375 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 45 points

The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the MBA programme to a specific business problem.

R BMBA 530
LT MBA

BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers

N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OC, DL, DP 60 points

This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.

LT MBA

BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers

NO 0.25 EFTS OC, DL, DP 30 points

This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.

LT MBA

BMBA 571 Advanced Topics in Strategy 1

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Provides an advanced understanding of the formulation, integration and execution of business strategies through the application of contemporary analytical frameworks to deal with complex implementation challenges.

LT MBA

BMBA 572 Advanced Topics in Strategy 2

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Advances understanding of strategic business issues by evaluating the nature of organisational agility and examining how an 'outside-in' strategy remains central to navigating dynamic and complex environments.

LT MBA

BMBA 573 Advanced Topics in Strategy 3

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Explores and evaluates applications of machine learning and artificial intelligence within business contexts and how these may be utilised to inform business strategy.

LT MBA

BMBA 574 Advanced Topics in Strategy 4

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Provides an advanced knowledge and understanding of the frameworks involved in developing strategies for enterprises that have a social, environmental or non-profit focus.

LT MBA

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

BMBA 575 Advanced Topics in Marketing 1

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Examines and evaluates how digital technologies have reshaped all aspects of marketing and critically assesses the importance of digital marketing to the organisation.

LT MBA

BMBA 576 Advanced Topics in Marketing 2

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Identifies and examines key elements of services and evaluates how these may be leveraged by firms within different market contexts to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

BMBA 577 Advanced Topics in Marketing 3

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Evaluates components of brand, interpersonal and network based relationships and explores how these may be applied within both consumer and business markets to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

BMBA 578 Advanced Topics in Marketing 4

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Explores and evaluates key issues in organisational communication, including factors that influence relationships between an organisation and its internal and external stakeholders.

LT MBA

BMBA 579 Advanced Topics in International Business 1

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Provides an advanced understanding of macro-environmental challenges that businesses operating internationally face and the organisational frameworks and concepts that may be adopted to address these.

LT MBA

BMBA 580 Advanced Topics in International Business 2

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Explores the influences on firm decisions to internationalise and evaluates entry strategies for overseas markets including exporting, licensing and joint-ventures.

LT MBA

BMBA 581 Advanced Topics in International Business 3

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Examines the risks, challenges and opportunities of conducting business in the Asia Pacific region and how these may be evaluated and addressed.

LT MBA

BMBA 582 Advanced Topics in International Business 4

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Evaluates frameworks for developing value chains within global marketplaces with a particular focus on embedding resilience and efficiency to enable the management of critical incidents.

LT MBA

BUSC 510 General Management Concepts

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.

R BUSC 515
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 511 Strategic Thinking

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 513 Marketing – Creating Value For Customers

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 516 Managing People and Performance

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and ecological footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 524 Project Management

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

P Six BUSC papers
LT PGDipEM

BUSI 540 Professional Consulting Engagement

N2, N4 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 60 points

Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.

R CBUS 540
LT MBA

CBUS 540 Professional Consulting Engagement

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points

Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.

R BUSI 540
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 501 Business Law

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.

R BMBA 501
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 502 Marketing

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.

R BMBA 502
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 503 Organisational Leadership

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.

R BMBA 503
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.

R BMBA 504
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 505 Economics

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.

R BMBA 505
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 506 Human Resource Management

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.

R BMBA 506
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 507 Accounting

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.

R BMBA 507
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.

R BMBA 508
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.

R BMBA 509
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.

R BMBA 510
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 511 Operational Excellence

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.

R BMBA 511
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 512 International Business

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.

R BMBA 512
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 513 Strategy Implementation

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.

R BMBA 513
LT MBA

Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 571 Advanced Topics in Strategy 1

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Provides an advanced understanding of the formulation, integration and execution of business strategies through the application of contemporary analytical frameworks to deal with complex implementation challenges.

LT MBA

CMBA 572 Advanced Topics in Strategy 2

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Advances understanding of strategic business issues by evaluating the nature of organisational agility and examining how an 'outside-in' strategy remains central to navigating dynamic and complex environments.

LT MBA

CMBA 573 Advanced Topics in Strategy 3

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Explores and evaluates applications of machine learning and artificial intelligence within business contexts and how these may be utilised to inform business strategy.

LT MBA

CMBA 574 Advanced Topics in Strategy 4

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Provides an advanced knowledge and understanding of the frameworks involved in developing strategies for enterprises that have a social, environmental or non-profit focus.

LT MBA

CMBA 575 Advanced Topics in Marketing 1

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Examines and evaluates how digital technologies have reshaped all aspects of marketing and critically assesses the importance of digital marketing to the organisation.

LT MBA

CMBA 576 Advanced Topics in Marketing 2

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Identifies and examines key elements of services and evaluates how these may be leveraged by firms within different market contexts to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

CMBA 577 Advanced Topics in Marketing 3

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Evaluates components of brand, interpersonal and network based relationships and explores how these may be applied within both consumer and business markets to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

CMBA 578 Advanced Topics in Marketing 4

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Explores and evaluates key issues in organisational communication, including factors that influence relationships between an organisation and its internal and external stakeholders.

LT MBA

CMBA 579 Advanced Topics in International Business 1

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Provides an advanced understanding of macro-environmental challenges that businesses operating internationally face and the organisational frameworks and concepts that may be adopted to address these.

LT MBA

CMBA 580 Advanced Topics in International Business 2

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Explores the influences on firm decisions to internationalise and evaluates entry strategies for overseas markets including exporting, licensing and joint-ventures.

LT MBA

CMBA 581 Advanced Topics in International Business 3

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Examines the risks, challenges and opportunities of conducting business in the Asia Pacific region and how these may be evaluated and addressed.

LT MBA

CMBA 582 Advanced Topics in International Business 4

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points

Evaluates frameworks for developing value chains within global marketplaces with a particular focus on embedding resilience and efficiency to enable the management of critical incidents.

LT MBA

Business Analytics

See minor subject requirements (page 97).

Business Law

BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework and the law of commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.

P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C
R ACTB 203, BLAW 203
SC Commerce

Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 203, LAWS 204, LAWS 307 or LAWS 407.

BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the general law of contract, including property and insolvency.

P BLAW 211
R ACTB 202, BLAW 202
SC Commerce

Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.

Business Studies

BSNS 111 Business and Society

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the business environment of New Zealand, including important defining characteristics, social and environmental implications of business decisions, and an appreciation of bi- and multi-cultural frameworks as they affect business.

SC Commerce

BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to types of business decisions and selection of appropriate quantitative or qualitative data gathering techniques. Characteristics of data types, application of tools, interpretations of results and ethical issues.

R BSNS 102, STAT 110, 115
SC Commerce

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 102 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to personal and business decision-making.

R BSNS 104, PTWY 111
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 104 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to some basic characteristics of financial markets. The time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, criteria for financing a business, risk-return trade-offs, regulatory frameworks and ethical considerations are included.

R BSNS 108, PTWY 112
SC Commerce

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 108 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to financial and management accounting concepts, including reading and interpreting accounting statements and making internal business decisions. Using information systems and communication technology to manage data, with associated ethical issues.

R BSNS 107
SC Commerce

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 107 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 250 Special Topic: Society and the Future of Money and Markets

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P 90 points
SC Commerce

BSNS 301 Internship Practicum

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points

Internships are arranged for students to work fulltime for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Otago region.

P 90 200-level points passed with an average grade of at least B
R MANT 370, TOUR 307
LT BCom
SC Commerce

Note: Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNS 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student's degree.

BSNS 350 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Provides exposure to multi-cultural and international influences on business and global economics, including communications, governance, accountability and ethics. Designed to develop skills for graduates working in all international environments.

LT BCom(Hons), MBusDataSc, MIntBus, MSusBus

Note: (i) For BCom(Hons) students, this paper is intended only for those studying Accounting. (ii) The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

C

Cell and Molecular Biology

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.

R CELS 199
SC Science

CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.

R BIOL 111, CELS 191
SC Science

Note: CELS 199 may be taken only by students approved by the Course Coordinator. To be eligible for approval, students must have enrolled in CELS 191 in the first semester of the same academic year and failed the paper with a D or FC result overall but passed the laboratory assessment.

Chaplaincy

See programme requirements (page 68).

Chemistry

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.

SC Science

Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points

Introduction to the core ideas and methods of chemistry, recommended for students with limited chemistry backgrounds. Topics include stoichiometry, equilibria, thermochemistry, redox, acid-base chemistry and main group and organic chemistry.

SC Science

Notes: (i) Students who have achieved 14 credits of NCEA level 2 chemistry or more, or any credits of NCEA level 3 chemistry (or their equivalents) will need Head of Department approval to enrol in the course. (ii) CHEM 150 cannot be credited to a degree if CHEM 191 or CHEM 111 has been passed previously. (iii) No other Summer School paper may be taken concurrently with CHEM 150.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates.

R CHEM 112
SC Science

Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) May only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in CHEM 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the lab requirements but failed the paper as a whole.

CHEM 201 Physical Chemistry and its Applications

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamental physical chemistry and its application to chemical processes. Includes spectroscopy, quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, and kinetics.

P CHEM 111 or 191 (with a grade of at least B)
RP one of MATH 120, 130 or 140
SC Science

CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon frameworks and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.

P CHEM 111 or 191
RP CHEM 111 and 191
SC Science

CHEM 203 Main Group and Co-ordination Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to lanthanides and to symmetry in chemistry.

P CHEM 111 or 112 or 191
RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 191 or 112)
SC Science

CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.

P CHEM 111 or 112 or 191
RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 112 or 191)
SC Science

CHEM 206 Analytical Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of quantitative analysis, including spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and uncertainty analysis. Applications of analytical chemistry are highlighted through examples in marine, forensic, environmental, and health-related fields.

P 18 100-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points
RP STAT 110 or 115
SC Science

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.

P CHEM 201 (or prior to 2022, 18 points CHEM 200-level)
SC Science

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

P CHEM 202
SC Science

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multinuclear NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.

P CHEM 202 or 203
RP CHEM 202 and 203
SC Science

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.

P CHEM 202 or 205
R PSCI 302
RP CHEM 202 and 205
SC Science

CHEM 306 Analytical Chemistry 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced analytical chemistry methods for environmental, forensic, industrial and biological applications.

P CHEM 206
SC Science

CHEM 371 Special Topic: Chemistry Research Project

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Fundamentals of synthetic laboratory research including synthesis and separations of material, quantitative analysis, including nuclear magnetic resonance, electron absorption and infrared spectroscopy mass spectrometry, electrochemistry, and separation methods.

P 54 200-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points
SC Science

CHEM 390 Introduction to Independent Research and Methods

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at departmental seminar presentations and a research project.

SC Science

CHEM 461 Topics in Advanced Chemistry

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 462 Topics in Advanced Chemistry

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 463 Topics in Advanced Chemistry

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R CHEM 481
LT PGDipSci

CHEM 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Child Health

CHHE 701 Community Child Health

N1, N2 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Community aspects of child health and child health services.

R CHHX 701
LT DCH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals.

CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics

N1, N2 0.3 EFTS OL, DL, DP 90 points

Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.

R CHHX 702
LT DCH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates; every student must hold a current six-month clinical position in a medical paediatric department of an approved New Zealand hospital during the period of the course.

Chinese

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

R CHIN 101 or 132 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Chinese. For further information, contact the Department of Languages and Cultures (languages@otago.ac.nz)

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

P CHIN 101 or 131
R CHIN 102 or 231 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.

P CHIN 132
R CHIN 232 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.

P CHIN 231
R CHIN 334 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 241 Contemporary Chinese Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the socio-cultural dynamics of China's transformation, drawing on anthropological perspectives to illuminate how critical issues such as urbanisation, religion, and gender are shaped by China's past, its present, and global forces. Taught in English.

P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 242 Screening Chinese Cinemas

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examination of Chinese cinematic practices – blockbusters, controversial documentaries, and digital microcinema – with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

P 36 points
R CHIN 342, CHSX 242, 342
SC Arts and Music

Note: At least one 100-level paper in CHIN, MFCO or ARTV is highly recommended.

CHIN 243 Reading Chinese Literature in the World

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

P 36 points
R CHIN 204, 343
SC Arts and Music

Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or ENGL paper is highly recommended.

CHIN 244 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

P 36 points
R CHIN 344
SC Arts and Music

Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or HIST paper is highly recommended.

CHIN 250 Practical Chinese: Chinese/English Translation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How does communication change in translation? Analysis of news, movies and fiction for hands-on development of practical skills for translating across Chinese and English. Advanced Chinese language proficiency required.

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P CHIN 212 or 232
R CHIN 331 or 335 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P CHIN 334
R CHIN 331
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 342 Screening Chinese Cinemas

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examination of Chinese cinematic practices – blockbusters, controversial documentaries and digital microcinema – with a focus on its contribution to world cinema.No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

P 18 200-level CHIN, MFCO, VISC points
R CHIN 242, CHSX 242, 342
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 343 Reading Chinese Literature in the World

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

P 18 200-level CHIN or ENGL points
R CHIN 204, 243
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 344 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

P 18 200-level CHIN or HIST points
R CHIN 244
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.

CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 452 Studies in Chinese 2

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 490 Dissertation

ES 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Chinese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Chinese, or 20,000 words if written in English.

P CHIN 489
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Chinese or English.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.

R CHTH 101, CHTX 101, 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 111 Doing Theology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

What is theology? How do we do it, and why? Exploring Christian thinking on Jesus Christ, God, the Trinity, salvation, creation, and the last things.

R CHTX 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.

R CHTX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 206 The Reformation

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 306, CHTX 206, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.

P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R CHTH 312, CHTX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 213 The Trinity

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of the person and work of the triune God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval, and modern eras.

P One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131
R CHTH 313, CHTX 213, 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 217 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

Topics change year to year

P 36 100-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.

P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R CHTH 211, 311, 318, CHTX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or CHTX 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.

CHTH 224 Theology and the Environment

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.

P 36 points at 100-level
R CHTH 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 331, CHTX 231, 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 233 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 333, 413, CHTX 333, 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTX 313 or CHTX 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 235 Special Topic: Theology, Money and Markets

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

This paper explores what the Christian theological tradition offers to economic questions and reflects on its relevance for the future evolution of global capitalism.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 334, CHTX 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 335 taken in 2021

CHTH 236 Māori Theology and Religion

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points

An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 336
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: May not be credited with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 taught in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022.

CHTH 237 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 337
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Auckland

CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 405, CHTX 405
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 206, CHTX 206, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 313 The Trinity (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An advanced examination of the person and work of the triune God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval, and modern eras.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 213, CHTX 213, 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

CHTH 317 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 211, 218, 311, CHTX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or CHTX 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.

CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 415
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 320 Public Theology and Social Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 420
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Wellington

CHTH 322 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examination of the relationship between Christian discipleship and democratic citizenship, with particular attention to the biblical and theological principles that support robust civic engagement by Christians.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 422
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 323 Theology and Human Wellbeing

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human wellbeing in contemporary society.

P One 200-level CHTH paper
R CHTH 423
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.

CHTH 324 Theology and the Environment (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.

P 18 points at 200-level
R CHTH 224
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 333 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 233, 413, CHTX 413, 333
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited with CHTX 313 or CHTX 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 335 Special Topic: Theology, Money and Markets (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

This paper explores what the Christian theological tradition offers to economic questions and reflects on its relevance for the future evolution of global capitalism.

P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 334, CHTX 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 235 taken in 2021.

CHTH 336 Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points

An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.

P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 236
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: May not be credited with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 taught in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022.

CHTH 337 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology (Advanced)

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.

P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 237
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Auckland

CHTH 380 Research Essay

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

P Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers
R CHTX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 403 The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The nature, aspirations and theology of sixteenth and seventeenth-century English Puritans in their historical context, including those Puritans who moved to New England to build 'a city on a hill'.

LT BTheo(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts

CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.

P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTX 305, CHTH 305

CHTH 414 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.

P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 314, CHTX 314, 414

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

CHTH 415 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.

R CHTH 319
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

CHTH 416 The Theology of Bonhoeffer

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A close reading of selected texts from Dietrich Bonhoeffer's corpus concerning his account of 'what Christianity really is, or indeed who Christ really is, for us today'.

LT BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap and MChap.

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 430 or CHTX 430 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2014.

CHTH 420 Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.

R CHTH 320
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap,, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

CHTH 422 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Examination of the relationship between Christian discipleship and democratic citizenship, with particular attention to the biblical and theological principles that support robust civic engagement by Christians.

P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 322

CHTH 423 Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.

R CHTH 323
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap,, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin
SC Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.

CHTH 470 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 30 points

R CHTX 470
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTH 480 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

Topic in Christian Thought and History chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.

R CHTX 480
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTH 485 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points

R CHTX 485

CHTH 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in Christian thought and history.

R CHTX 490
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTH 495 Dissertation

NO(2025) 0.4 EFTS OC, DL 48 points

R CHTX 495

Classical Studies

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.

SC Arts and Music

CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.

SC Arts and Music

CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called "invisible") lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.

R CLAS 224
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 230 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 241 Alexander the Great

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, exploring in particular the military, political and social issues of his reign and campaigns.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
R CLAS 334
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 242 Living and Dying in Classical Athens

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of social life in fifth-century BC Athens. Topics include the Greek family and the role of law, literature and political power in Athenian life.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
R CLAS 332
SC Arts and Music

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

CLAS 247 The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.

P 18 100-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points
R CLAS 347
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 330 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN or POLS points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 340 Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 18 200-level PHIL points or one of (GEND 201, 208, POLS 202, 208, 233 or PSYC 204)
R CLAS 440
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 341 After Alexander: The Struggle and the Chaos

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the successors to Alexander. Topics covered include Alexander's death, the Diadoch Wars, Alexander's generals, polygamy and the destruction of empires.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 441
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 342 Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 442
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 343 Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the archaeological evidence for the collapse and disappearance of the Roman Empire, and of ancient and modern interpretations of these events.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 443
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 344 From Augustus to Nero: Scandal and Intrigue in Imperial Rome

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the Julio-Claudian emperors, examining literary texts and coinage, with a particular emphasis on the development of Roman imperial and dynastic power.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 444
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 345 Tales of Troy: From Homer to Hollywood

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy's reception in modern culture.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, or LATN points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed in 2017 or 2018.

CLAS 346 Power and Politics in Roman and Modern Times

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examines and compares concepts of power, legitimacy, and governance in Republican Roman and modern political systems.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN or POLS points
SC Arts and Music

Note: CLAS 346 cannot be credited with CLAS 330 taken in 2019 or 2020.

CLAS 347 The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points
R CLAS 247
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 380 Directed Study in Ancient Greek or Latin Language

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Intensive study of an ancient Greek or Latin literary work in the original language, culminating in an extended research essay on a related topic.

P GREK 212 or LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

Note: Enrolments for this paper require approval from the Head of Department. Please contact the department before selecting this paper.

CLAS 440 Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R CLAS 340

CLAS 441 Advanced Studies in Alexander's Successors

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced study of the decades after Alexander's death. Topics covered include historical sources, military tactics, chronology, Hellenistic kingship, ancient coinage.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 341

CLAS 442 Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 342

CLAS 443 Archaeology, History and the End of Rome

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced investigation into the relationship between contemporary perspectives on the end of the Roman Empire and the archaeological and historical sources.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 343

CLAS 444 From Augustus to Nero: Advanced Studies

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced study of the literary and numismatic sources that document the rise to power of the Julio-Claudian emperors.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 344
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLAS 460 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 480 Research Paper

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLAS 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.

P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLAS 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

Clinical Dentistry

CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Scientific basis of dental research; design and completion of a research protocol.

LT DClinDent

CLDN 911 Research Evaluation and Design

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
LT DClinDent

CLDN 920 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Critical evaluation of the scientific evidence for clinical practice; development of clinical competencies in specialist disciplines of clinical dental practice.

LT DClinDent

CLDN 921 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT DClinDent

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

COBE 401 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Application of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy to common mental health disorders, anxiety, depression, substance abuse and psychotic disorders. Participants are required to be employed by a DHB, or a Ministry of Health funded PHO or NGO in a supervised clinical mental health setting.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Admission to COBE 401 in any year is subject to approval. Please contact Maria Fitzmaurice (maria.fitzmaurice@otago.ac.nz) for more information.

COBE 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

NO(2025) 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Advanced Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training in assessment and interventions with complex cases in mental health and addictions.

P COBE 401
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Notes: (i) Students who have not completed the normal prerequisite may enrol in the paper with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychological Medicine, Wellington, according to ability and qualifications. This approval will be granted only to applicants who already have training in cognitive behaviour therapy that is equal to or exceeds the content, level and value of COBE 401. (ii) The paper includes three residential block courses in Wellington, each one week in duration. (iii) Students must be working at least 0.6 FTE in a mental health setting in order to have access to patients to complete practical work.

Cognitive Science

COGS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

COGS 515 Special Topic

FY 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
LT MSc

Community Dentistry

COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.

LT PGDipComDent

COMD 702 Dental Health Services

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.

LT PGDipComDent

COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.

R COMD 856
LT MComDent

COMD 802 Dental Health Services

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.

R COMD 852
LT MComDent

COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT MComDent

Community Health Care

CMHC 201 Human Health Across the Lifespan

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A foundational introduction to human health and development across the lifespan integrating the basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.

P HUBS 191 and 192
SC Arts and Music, Science

CMHC 211 Enabling Wellness and Ability I

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding the perspectives of disabled people and people living with long-term conditions and the health and social support systems they will need to access. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.

P 108 points
SC Arts and Music

CMHC 301 Applied Aspects of Human Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Approaches a selection of key health issues, integrating basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.

P CMHC 201
SC Arts and Music

CMHC 311 Enabling Wellness and Ability II

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding a person-centred approach to support people living with long-term conditions or disability navigate health and social support systems. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.

P CMHC 211
SC Arts and Music

Computational Modelling

COMO 101 Modelling and Computation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. Topics include the translation of observations into mathematical models, and the use of simulation and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.

R COMO 103
SC Science

COMO 204 Differential Equations

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ordinary differential equations for modelling physical and other phenomena. Complementary mathematical approaches for solving ordinary differential equations, including analytical methods, graphical analysis and numerical techniques.

P MATH 140
R MATH 262
SC Science

COMO 303 Numerical Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops the theory and techniques required to apply computational methods in modelling, applied mathematics, and data analysis. Topics include matrix computation, data fitting, and the numerical solution of differential equations.

P MATH 202
R MATH 361
RP COMO 204
SC Science

COMO 480 Research Project

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R COMO 481
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc

Computer and Information Science

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to information systems for the management and exploitation of data and information, and to relational databases.

P COMP 161 or (COMP 151 passed with a grade of at least B)
R BSNS 106
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct entry to COMP 101. Enquiries about this option should be directed to infoscience@otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.

COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 120 Practical Data Science

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the techniques used to prepare, integrate, manage and visualise complex data using modern software environments. Essential to students needing to manage data in science, business, or humanities.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 151 Programming for Scientists

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on programming of relevance to scientists.

R COMP 150
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 161 Computer Programming

ES, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points

An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with little or no prior experience. Introduces the Java programming language, basic object oriented concepts, and simple graphical applications.

R COMP 160
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 162 Foundations of Computer Science

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with some prior experience. Builds on and extends basic Java and object oriented programming. Introduces broader programming concepts and other languages.

P COMP 161 or (COMP 151 passed with a grade of at least B). See also Eligibility section below.
R COMP 160
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Notes: (i) Students entering from COMP 151 will be provided with materials and exercises to transfer from Python to the Java programming language. (ii) Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct entry to COMP 162. Enquiries about this option should be directed to adviser@cs.otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.

COMP 210 Information Assurance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Security policy, access control techniques, biometrics, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity and resiliency planning.

P 36 100-level points
R INFO 393, 403
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 270 ICT Fundamentals

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

An introduction to the ICT industry, including the study of two of the following topics: foundations of information systems, web design, computer programming and human-computer interaction.

LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 371 ICT Studio 1

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

An introductory ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.

PC COMP 270
LT DipGrad

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 372 ICT Studio 2

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

An intermediate ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.

PC COMP 371
LT DipGrad

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 373 ICT Studio 3

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

An advanced ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.

PC COMP 372
LT DipGrad

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

COMP 390 ICT Industry Project

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points

A student-led project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising the support, development or planning of an ICT initiative or programme within the host organisation/institution.

P COMP 270
PC COMP 373
LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

Computer Science

COSC 201 Algorithms and Data Structures

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development and analysis of fundamental algorithms and data structures and their applications including: sorting and searching, dynamic programming, graph and tree algorithms, and string processing algorithms.

P COMP 160 or 162
R COSC 242
RP 100 level MATH, STAT or COMO paper, BSNS 112 or FINC 102
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 202 Software Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Tools that optimise the development of software; the software that builds software, and how it works; techniques for managing large-scale software projects. Programming languages and their roles in software development.

P COMP 160 or 162
R COSC 241
RP COMP 101
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 203 Web, Databases, and Networks

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Network and database principles in the context of web applications. Client/server architectures, TCP/IP stack, information storage and retrieval, and security concepts. Client- and server-side programming, web frameworks.

P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and (COMP 160 or 162)
R COSC 212, 244
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 204 Computer Systems

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Computer systems from hardware to operating systems. How computation is executed on a CPU, assembly language and C programming, operating system concepts, process scheduling, and resource management.

P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and (COMP 160 or 162)
R COSC 243
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 301 Network Management and Security

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Network addressing schemes; network design and deployment; router configuration; installation and maintenance of network applications; network management protocols; network performance and reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; security and privacy considerations.

P (COSC 203 and 204) or COSC 244 or TELE 202
R TELE 301
RP COSC 243
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 312 Cryptography and Security

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The fundamental aspects of cryptography that support computer security, and key technologies used to build secure software systems.

P COSC 201 and one of (COSC 202, 203, 204)
R COSC 412
RP COMP 210, MATH 130
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 326 Computational Problem Solving

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Solving problems in a computational environment. Choosing the right techniques, verifying performance, understanding and satisfying client requirements. Working individually and in teams to provide effective solutions.

P COSC 201 or 202 or 242
RP COSC 201 and 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 341 Theory of Computing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.

P (COSC 201 or 242) and (MATH 130 or 140) (MATH 160 or 170 prior to 2022)
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 342 Visual Computing: Graphics and Vision

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to image processing, computer graphics, and computer vision. Topics covered include image representation, algorithms to interpret image data, and rendering for realistic and real-time computer graphics.

P (COSC 201 or 242) and (MATH 130 or 140)
RP COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.

P COSC 201 or 242
RP COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.

P COSC 203 or 242
R COSC 444
RP COSC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 345 Software Engineering

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.

P COSC 202 or 242
RP COSC 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 349 Cloud Computing Architecture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The fundamental principles and technologies used to build cloud computing platforms and applications hosted in the cloud.

P (COSC 202 and (COSC 203 or INFO 202)) or COSC 242
RP COSC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 360 Computer Game Design

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual design, and interactive storytelling.

P COSC 202 or 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 385 Research Project

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Particularly beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in Computer Science.

P (COSC 201 or 242) and (COSC 202 or 241)
RP COSC 203 and 204
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Enrolments for this paper require departmental permission.

COSC 402 Advanced Computer Networks

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.

P COSC 244 or 301 or TELE 301
R TELE 402
RP COSC 242

COSC 412 Advanced Cryptography and Security

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory of cryptography including public key systems and its use in computer security. Consideration of cryptographic methods in the context of complexity theory.

R COSC 312

COSC 420 Deep Learning

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduction to deep learning methods for computation with artificial neural networks and applications to image/natural language processing.

COSC 431 Information Retrieval

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing.

COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations.

COSC 444 Advanced Database Technologies

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Advanced relational database theory, database security, data backup and recovery, distributed databases, NoSQL databases, state-of-the-art research in the database field.

R COSC 344, 430

COSC 450 Computer Vision and Graphics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Selected recent research topics in computer vision and computer graphics.

COSC 470 Special Topic: Machine Learning

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Selected research topics in machine learning.

COSC 471 Approved Special Paper

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

COSC 480 Applied Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An approved project on a topic in computer science.

LT MA, MAppSc, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

COSC 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

Consumer Food Science

See minor subject requirements (page 97).

Continence Management

CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urinary and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.

R CTMX 401
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

CTMG 402 Management for Continence

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.

P CTMG 401
R CTMX 402
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

Criminology

CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Insights from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime into the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.

P SOCI 103 or 108 points
R SOCI 206
SC Arts and Music

D

Dance

DANC 101 Dance and Popular Culture

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the role of dance in popular culture in local and global contexts through integrated theory and choreographic exploration.

SC Arts and Music

DANC 201 Contemporary Dance Fusions

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P DANC 101 or THEA 153
R DANC 301
SC Arts and Music

DANC 204 Dance for Musical Theatre

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.

P DANC 101 or THEA 153
R DANC 304, PERF 204, 304
SC Arts and Music

DANC 301 Contemporary Dance Fusions

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 further 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA points
R DANC 201
SC Arts and Music

DANC 304 Dance for Musical Theatre

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.

P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 200-level points in DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA
R DANC 204, PERF 204, 304
SC Arts and Music

Dental Technology

DTEC 102 3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 1

FY 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

An introduction to tooth morphology, core dental material properties, and the manual and digital design and construction of fixed appliances. Including the principles of cultural safety and communication

LT BDentTech

DTEC 111 Fundamental Sciences for Dental Technology

FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

Physical and biological properties of materials, and the structure and function of oral tissues, including principles of microbiology and immunology which are relevant to the practice of dental technology.

LT BDentTech

DTEC 113 3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OC 45 points

Introduces understanding of tooth morphology and the manual and digital design and construction of fixed appliances. It includes principles of cultural safety and communication for the practice of dental technology.

LT BDentTech

DTEC 201 Materials Science for Dental Technology

FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

This paper covers the science underpinning dental materials important for the practice of dental technology, in particular, materials made from metal, ceramic, polymer and glass.

P (CHEM 191 and DTEC 101 and PHSI 191) or DTEC 111
LT BDentTech

DTEC 202 3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 2

FY 0.417 EFTS OL, OC 50 points

The application of manual and digital design for the construction of removable appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities.

P (DTEC 101, 102, 103) or (DTEC 102, 111, 113)
LT BDentTech

DTEC 203 3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 2

FY 0.417 EFTS OL, OC 50 points

The application of manual and digital design for the construction of fixed appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities.

P DTEC 101, 102, 103
LT BDentTech

DTEC 303 Professional Practice

FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Legal responsibilities, ethics, professional associations and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including experiential learning from a community outplacement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory.

P DTEC 201, 202, 203 or prior to 2024, (DTEC 201, 202, 203, 204) or (DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204, MART 205)
LT BDentTech

DTEC 311 Applied Research for Dental Technology

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the principles and methodology of research in dental technology.

P DTEC 101, 111, 201
LT BDentTech

DTEC 312 Integrated 3D and Digital Prosthetics

FY 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points

Design and construction of comprehensive dental prostheses using manual and digital technologies, and requires a higher level of technical competency. Applying the principles of cultural safety, through inter-professional activities.

P DTEC 102, 202, 203
LT BDentTech

DTEC 401 Denture Prosthodontics 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

Treatment of patients who have removable dentures with a focus on complete dentures.

LT PGDipCDTech

DTEC 402 Denture Prosthodontics 2

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

Treatment of patients who have removable dentures with a focus on partial dentures.

LT PGDipCDTech

DTEC 403 Dental Health

FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.

LT PGDipCDTech

DTEC 411 Dental Technology Research for Honours

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Original scientific enquiry relevant to dental technology featuring recognised research methodologies, providing students with a comprehensive experience in developing and conducting a research project.

P DTEC 101, 111, 201, 311
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 412 Dental Technology Practice

FY 0.6667 EFTS OC 80 points

Integration of knowledge and practical skills to be competent in the delivery of prostheses to individuals in the community.

P DTEC 102, 202, 203, 302, 312
LT BDentTech(Hons)

Dentistry

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1

FY 0.3167 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.

LT BDS

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1

FY 0.5146 EFTS OL, OC 65 points

Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.

LT BDS

DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1

FY 0.1187 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.

LT BDS

DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2

FY 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points

An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium.

LT BDS

DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing.

LT BDS

DENT 363 The Dentist and the Community 2

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Public health issues related to dental diseases. Ageing and oral health. Culture, ethnicity and health, with particular emphasis on Māori oral health.

LT BDS

DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context

N1 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points

An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry.

R DENT 361, DENT 362, 363
LT BDS

Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second and Third Year courses of the programme.

DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3

FY 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points

Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthodontic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.

LT BDS

DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.

LT BDS

DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research.

LT BDS

DENT 531 The Dentist and Patient Care

FY 0.7167 EFTS OC 86 points

Contemporary evidence-based approach to clinical general dentistry involving delivery of culturally safe general dental practice to individuals and the community.

LT BDS
L Dunedin, Auckland

DENT 533 The Dentist in the Community

FY 0.1333 EFTS OC 16 points

Public health practice involving health promotion, and collaboration in community health settings, culture, ethnicity and health.

LT BDS
L Dunedin, Auckland

DENT 552 Biomedical Sciences 4

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research analysis. Completion of a research project and presentation of a research report.

R DENT 560
LT BDS
L Dunedin, Auckland

DENT 570 Clinical Dental Practice for Honours

N1 0.6667 EFTS OC 86 points

Preparation for independent professional clinical practice based on research-informed learning involving the delivery of culturally safe general practice dentistry to individuals and the community.

R DENT 561
LT BDS(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: This paper will begin four weeks prior to Semester 1 of the 5th year.

DENT 571 The Dentist and the Patient 4

NO 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points

Contemporary evidence-based clinical general dentistry involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.

DENT 572 Dental Research for Honours

N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to Dentistry using recognised research methodologies and leading to the production of a research report.

LT BDS(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: This paper will begin four weeks prior to Semester 1 of the 5th year.

Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.

LT BOH

DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.

LT BOH

DEOH 103 Oral Informatics

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.

LT BOH

Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice

FY 0.475 EFTS OL, OC 57 points

An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.

LT BOH

DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology

S1 0.117 EFTS OL, OC, DL 14 points

The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.

LT BOH, BOH, PGCertHealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care)

Note: The distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the PGCertHealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care) programme.

DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1

FY 0.292 EFTS OC 35 points

The principles and practice of dental hygiene.

LT BOH

DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2

FY 0.292 EFTS OC 35 points

The principles and practice of dental therapy.

LT BOH

DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Issues in improving the oral health of the population.

LT BOH

DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.

LT BOH

DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.

LT BOH

DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research

FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.

LT BOH

DEOH 331 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 3

NO(2025) 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Contemporary evidence-based dental therapy and dental hygiene clinical practice involving delivery of dental care to an individual and the community.

DEOH 401 Adult Restorative Dental Care

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

The knowledge and competencies to enable registered and practising dental therapists and oral health therapists to provide restorative care to patients aged 18 years and older.

P DEOH 201

Note: Prerequisite may be waived for students with particular prior education or experience. Please contact university@otago.ac.nz for more information.

DEOH 501 Advanced Principles of Oral Health I

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

The development of an advanced level of knowledge, patient management, diagnostic and operative skills and social awareness within the scopes of dental hygiene and dental therapy practice.

LT MOH

DEOH 502 Advanced Principles of Oral Health II

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

The development, implementation and evaluation of an oral health promotion project for a specific group.

LT MOH

DEOH 580 Research Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.

R DEOH 581
LT MOH

DEOH 581 Research Dissertation

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A full-year paper representing half of DEOH580 (taken by MOH students completing their dissertation over two years). Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.

R DEOH 580
LT MOH

Digital Health

DIGH 701 Principles of Digital Health and Informatics

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Advanced study of the strategies and frameworks that support the development and safe application of digital and information systems technology in healthcare.

R HEIN 701, 702

DIGH 703 Digital Health Technologies and Systems

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Advanced techniques, processes, skills and tools required to inform the development and safe application of digital and information systems technology in healthcare.

R HEIN 703

DIGH 706 Research Methods for Digital Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in Digital Health, health informatics and biomedical research.

R HEIN 706, HEIX 706

DIGH 707 Digital health Information Governance and Ethics

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Introduces the concepts of ethics and moral behaviour as it relates to the governance of Digital Health and health informatics.

R HEIN 707, HEIX 707

DIGH 708 Patient-Centred Digital Health

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Advanced study of the transformation of healthcare for patients through home-based digital health technologies such as telemedicine, self-monitoring and wearables.

P DIGH 701, 703

DIGH 709 Emerging Technologies in Digital Health

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Advanced study of the role of deep technologies such as artificial intelligence, robotics and biotechnology to improve health services and patient outcomes.

P DIGH 701, 703

Digital Humanities

DHUM 201 Digital Humanities: Method and Critique

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to "digital humanities", understood as the application of computational methods for scholarly practice along with critical reflection on the techno-cultural transformations of both the humanities and humans.

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

DHUM 303 When Machines Decide

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, control, data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.

P One 200-level paper
SC Commerce, Science

DHUM 403 When Machines Decide

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Analysis of social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, control, data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.

P 36 300-level points

Drugs and Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

E

Earth and Ocean Science

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Your introduction to planet Earth, inside and out. The origin of our universe, oceans, mountains, climate change, and mass extinctions: it's all connected. Three field trips including a research cruise.

SC Science

Note: EAOS 111 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.

EAOS 121 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

SC Science

Ecology

ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Species and population ecology: patterns of biodiversity; management of threatened species; evolution and environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations, and with their physical environment.

R BIOL 114
SC Science

ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.

P ECOL 111
SC Science

Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.

ECOL 212 Ecological Applications

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Putting ecology into practice: approaches in applied ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design.

P ECOL 111 and 211
SC Science

ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.

P ECOL 211, 212 and (STAT 110 or 115)
SC Science

Notes: (i) This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) A compulsory field trip will be held prior to the beginning of the semester 8 – 13 February 2022.

ECOL 314 Pacific Field Ecology

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The techniques of field ecology in the Pacific; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; cultural engagement and traditional ecological knowledge in the Pacific.

P ECOL 211, 212 and (STAT 110 or 115)
SC Science

Notes: (i) This paper is intended for third-year students majoring in Ecology However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) This paper will include a compulsory field trip based in the Pacific held prior to the beginning of semester 1.

ECOL 321 Ecology of Species Introductions and Invasions

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops understanding of ecosystem changes resulting from accidental or planned species introductions, natural invasions, species removals, and reintroductions.

P ECOL 211, and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

ECOL 411 Reading Ecology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

This literature-based paper focuses on learning best practice for publication by reading the top-ranked journals in ecology. Workshops will cover: independent research, statistics, scientific writing, modelling and biodiversity conservation.

ECOL 450 Special Topic: Special Topics in Tropical Ecology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Topics change year to year

P ECOL 314

ECOL 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

ECOL 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

ECOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Economics

ECON 112 Principles of Macroeconomics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to analysing the economy as a whole. Topics include the determination of national income, unemployment, inflation, interest rates and the exchange rate, as well as monetary and fiscal policy.

PC BSNS 104 or 113
R ECON 102, 212, MANV 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: Students with appropriate NCEA results may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived.

ECON 201 Microeconomics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.

P BSNS 104 or 113
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 202 Macroeconomics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.

P (BSNS 104 or 113) and ECON 112
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 206 The World Economy

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.

P (BSNS 104 or 113) and ECON 112
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 207 Environmental Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems associated with the use of depletable and renewable resources; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.

P BSNS 104 or 113
R PLAN 414
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.

P (BSNS 102 or 112) or STAT 110
R FINC 203, STAT 210, 241
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.

P (BSNS 104 or 113) and one of FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 130, 140
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 301 Labour Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 302 International Trade

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 308 Public Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.

P ECON 202
PC ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.

ECON 318 Behavioural Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

People often make economic decisions that violate the standard assumptions of rationality and self-interest. This paper explores theories of such behaviour that incorporate evidence from psychology and other behavioural sciences.

P 18 200-level ECON points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 351 passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.

ECON 319 Game Theory

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines strategic decision making with interacting decision makers. Topics include strategic form games, extensive form games, repeated games, games with incomplete information and evolutionary game theory.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 350 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 351 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.

P ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 375 Econometrics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.

P (FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or MATH 140) and (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or 241)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.

P ECON 202 and (ECON 270 or 271)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 377 Mathematical Economics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The mathematical tools and concepts used in advanced economic theory. Integrates mathematics and economics to highlight the insights mathematics can bring to economic analysis.

P ECON 202 and 271
R ECON 270 and 370
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.

P ECON 375 and 377
R ECON 428
RP ECON 376

ECON 403 Monetary Economics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of money in the macroeconomy, New Classical and New Keynesian Economics and their implications for monetary policy.

P ECON 375 and 377
R ECON 426
RP ECON 376

ECON 404 International Economics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open-economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-crisis models).

P ECON 375, 377
R ECON 427 and 430
RP ECON 371

ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics (including dynamic optimisation of harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.

P ECON 375
R ECON 431, 440
RP ECON 371

ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.

P ECON 375
R ECON 442

ECON 407 Topics in Advanced Economics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.

P ECON 375 and 377
RP ECON 371 and 376

ECON 410 Advanced Microeconomic Theory

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced analysis of microeconomic models of consumer choice, production theory, market equilibrium, and social choice and welfare.

P ECON 377 or (ECON 270 and 371)
R ECON 401

ECON 411 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A modern approach to macroeconomic theory with an emphasis on the microeconomic foundation of macroeconomic models.

P ECON 377 or (ECON 270 and 376)
R ECON 401

ECON 412 Macroeconometrics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced time-series and nonstationary panel econometric techniques.

P ECON 375
R ECON 490, 495

ECON 413 Microeconometrics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques.

P ECON 375
R ECON 490, 495

ECON 480 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.

P ECON 375
R ECON 485, 490, 492, 495
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci

ECON 485 Master's Thesis Preparation

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

P ECON 375
R ECON 480, 490, 492, 495
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc

ECON 492 Dissertation for Philosophy, Politics and Economics

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Cross-disciplinary dissertation topics are encouraged.

P ECON 371 or 375 or 376
R ECON 480, 485, 490, 495
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ECON 590 Research Dissertation

ES, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.

P ECON 375 and 377
R ECON 480, 490, 492
LT MEcon

Education

EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 102 The Languages of Children

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.

P EDCR 101
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 131 English and Mathematics 1

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics and statistics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics and statistics understanding.

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 133 Health and Physical Education

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the aims, philosophy and content of health and physical education. Examines effective pedagogies and resources required for critical thinking and action through learning, curriculum sequences and practical experiences.

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 135 Introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and Social Sciences

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and the learning area of the Social Sciences.

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 152 He Kākano Noaiho, Ngā Reo

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of kaupapa Māori education, second language acquisition, and develops a working knowledge of Te Aho Arataki Marau mōte Ako i Te Reo Māori – Kura Auraki.

LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 155 Whakatakinga Marautanga me Tikanga ā Iwi

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa and The New Zealand Curriculum. Develops the structure, purpose, and working knowledge of Ngā Reo and Social Sciences within these documents.

LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An investigation of Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P All of EDCR 101, 102, 202, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 202 People Under Three

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.

P (18 EDUC points or 108 points) and EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 203 Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga is the awakening of bicultural curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with Te Whāriki.

P 18 EDUC points and EDCR 101, 102, 202, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197
PC EDCR 201
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 231 English and Mathematics 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores approaches to learning and teaching English, and mathematics and statistics. Explores effective pedagogies that reflect the aims and approaches of English, and mathematics and statistics in The New Zealand Curriculum.

P EDCR 131, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only

EDCR 232 Science and Technology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to science and technology education curricula, focusing on learning for Years 1-8.

P (EDPR 131 or 151) and ELIT 199 and EMAT 199
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 233 Visual Arts and Music

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the Music and the Visual Arts learning areas of The New Zealand Curriculum.

P EDPR 131, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 235 Dance and Drama

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to drama and dance in The Arts curriculum subject area.

P (EDPR 131 or 151) and ELIT 199 and EMAT 199
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 236 Toka Tū Moana – ngā Āhuatanga Māori

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The awakening of a te Tiriti partnership in te ao Māori curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with The New Zealand Curriculum.

P 18 EDUC points and EDCR 135, MAOR 110, ELIT 199, EMAT 199
PC EDPR 231
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 252 Te Pupuke

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explore Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (2008) front end and contributing marau; the philosophical framework Te Aho Matua; and whānau, hapū and iwi involvement in the education achievement of Māori ākonga.

P EDCR 152, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199
LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Notes: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 254 Toi Ataata, Toi Pūoro

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Visual Arts/Toi Ataata and Music/Toi Pūoro areas in The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.

P EDPR 151, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199
LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 301 Living Curriculum

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to 'live' the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201, 202, 203 and EDPR 201
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.

P EDCR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 331 English and Mathematics 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores practical implementation of the primary mathematics and statistics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory while building on their mathematical content knowledge.

P EDCR 231
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 332 Local Curriculum and Integration

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two learning areas selected (from EDCR 133, 135, 232, 233 or 235). Broadly examines curriculum development and design through the analysis of current educational initiatives and approaches to school-wide curriculum implementation.

P EDCR 133, 135, 232, 233, 235
C EDPR 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 334 English and Mathematics 4

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores practical implementation of the primary English, and mathematics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory whilst building on their English and mathematical content knowledge.

P EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.

P EDCR 232, 252, 254
C EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDDC 911 Doctor of Education Coursework

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.

LT EdD

Note: Students must enrol for EDDC 911 twice: in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study.

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 1

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 131 Te Weu

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession; and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.

LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 151 Te Mōhiotanga

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession, and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.

LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 2

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.

P EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197
PC EDCR 201 and 202
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family/whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 102, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

EDPR 231 Te Aka and Learning Languages

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In preparation for practicum experiences an exploration of: learning languages, inclusive education, culturally informed pedagogical practices, principles and issues relating to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori and positive behaviour for learning.

P EDPR 131, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 240 Engaging in Teaching

S1 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DP 36 points

An introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

C EDUC 240

Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDPR 251 Te Mātauranga – Professional Studies and Practice 2

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Experience of increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. Expansion of knowledge, understanding and integration of a range of Māori contexts and an examination of cultural diversity.

P EDPR 151, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199
LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201 and EDPR 201
PC EDCR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 4

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 301
PC EDPR 303
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 202 and 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Puāwaitanga 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines approaches to integration of te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.

PC EDPR 231 and 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 333 Te Puāwaitanga 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Students explore, challenge and integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.

P EDPR 331 or 351
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 351 Te Māramatanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines approaches to integration of te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.

PC EDCR 331, 251
LT BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDSU 110 Children in Action

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.

R EDUO 167, 266
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Explores concepts of physical, material and biological sciences in the context of children's toys, games and play.

R EDUO 173
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.

R EDUO 111
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 101 Education and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.

SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 102 Human Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Lifespan development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.

SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Disability Studies, which critically examines disability issues across a wide range of disciplines as well as different socio-cultural, political, economic, historical, legal, and educational contexts.

SC Arts and Music

EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.

P (EDUC 101 or 102) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 230 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 240 Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

C EDPR 240
SC Arts and Music

Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
R EDUX 251
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 252 How People Learn

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.

P (EDUC 101 or 102) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 259 Educating Global Citizens for the 21st Century

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand's trade/aid relations with less developed countries; postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledges; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 307 Child Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 308 Future-Focused Literacies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical, socio-cultural view of literacy theories, practices and policies with implications for all educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or SOCI paper
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 312 Children and Young People in History

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the histories of children and young people focusing on the modern era. The approach is thematic and comparative, examining both Western and non-Western settings, including societies such as New Zealand.

P One 200-level EDUC paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2014 or 2015.

EDUC 313 Equity in Education

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Focuses on theoretical and practical understandings of equity, social justice and rights, and of their enactment through inclusive pedagogies, to enable teachers to teach all students competently and respectfully.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education with particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analysis is a useful analytical tool.

P (EDUC 101 or one 100-level GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper) and (one 200-level EDUC, GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper)
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 321 Educational Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

To examine, integrate, and apply theories of human development, learning, and assessment to the educational process.

P EDUC 102 and one 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2005-2012.

EDUC 331 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P One 200-level EDUC paper or equivalent as approved by the Dean of the College of Education
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper
R EDUC 407, EDUX 351 and 407
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective

S2 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

An introduction to the principles and practice of education history, with a comparative focus on New Zealand and other Western contexts informed by social, cultural, gender and transnational histories.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 402 Current Issues in Education

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An introduction to postgraduate study and its required academic skills through discussion and critical evaluation of national and international trends in education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 403 Perspectives on Teaching and Learning

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of current theory and research on learning and teaching relevant to a broad range of educational settings.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 411 Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Issues of research design and methodology for students who are studying policy, practice and professional issues in education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 412 Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Issues of research design, methodology and practice for researchers inquiring into professional practices of teaching and learning as they arise in education settings.

R EDUC 411
LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Introduces various theoretical perspectives on the use of technology to enhance teaching and learning and discusses the practical issues resulting from this. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 427 Qualitative Research

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of qualitative research. Students are guided through the key stages of conducting qualitative research on an education topic of their choice.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 428 Special Topic

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points

Topics change year to year

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 429 Special Topic 2

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 431 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 432 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A critical examination of theory, research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes (i)Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii)This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 439 Strategic Educational Management

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i)Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii)This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 444 Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Explores culture, identity, values, diaspora, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact on Pacific children's experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and the Pacific region.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 451 Inclusive Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Critically evaluates a range of pedagogical approaches to early childhood education, and explores how these approaches influence teachers' thinking about children's learning and development in the early years.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii)This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 459 Equality, Diversity and Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Investigates theories of equality and applies them to poverty, gender, ethnicity, culture and ability. Critically addresses the question of why educators should be concerned about societal inequalities.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i)Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii)This paper is normally available in alternate years

EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Critical examination of mentoring practice related to professional growth of teachers at all levels.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) May not be credited with EDUX 433 passed in 2011 or 2012.

EDUC 464 Writing Journal Articles for Publication

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Students will be guided through the process of writing a journal article, reporting their own data, ready for submission by the end of the course.

LT MEdLn, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 465 Science Education for Teachers

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Examines and critiques science education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 471 Teaching in a New Zealand Context

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Examines and critiques the education system in Aotearoa and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.

LT MTchgLn

EDUC 472 Primary Curriculum 1

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Primary Education only.

EDUC 473 Professional Experience (Primary)

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Design evidence-informed learning interventions and use teaching strategies across curriculum learning areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, personal teaching growth and development.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Primary Education only.

EDUC 474 Early Childhood Curriculum 1

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Introduction to early childhood education in Aotearoa including curriculum, pedagogy and assessment for diverse children, families, and communities and the integration and implementation of quality curriculum.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDUC 475 Professional Experience (Early Childhood)

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Design and implement evidence-based curriculum consistent with Te Whāriki and community-based aspirations for children's learning, demonstrating sound decisionmaking, reflexive practice, personal teaching growth and development.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDUC 476 Diversity and Inclusion

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Development of student teachers' critical understanding, knowledge and enactment of socially just, inclusive pedagogies that are responsive to and respectful of learner diversity within the education system.

LT MTchgLn

EDUC 477 Secondary Curriculum 1

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Engaging with specified curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Secondary Education only.

EDUC 478 Professional Experience (Secondary)

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Design evidence-informed learning experiences and use responsive, adaptive teaching strategies that foster a learning-focused culture and professional relationships in the secondary school context.

LT MTchgLn

Note: Secondary Education students only.

EDUC 480 Research Study

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points

Independent in-depth exploration of an educational issue, comprising either a review of relevant literature, or completion of a study approved by the Dean of the College of Education.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Thesis)

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 495 Thought in Action

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Students make explicit links between research, theory, and practice, reflecting on how their learning experiences continue to influence their practice.

PC EDUC 590, 591 or 592
LT MedLn

Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 572 Primary Curriculum 2

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches across curriculum learning areas.

P EDUC 472
LT MTchgLn

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDUC 574 Early Childhood Curriculum 2

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Investigation of factors that influence quality professional practices in early childhood education nationally and internationally, including a particular focus on the ethics of care and curriculum for people under three.

PC EDUC 474
LT MTchgLn

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDUC 577 Secondary Curriculum 2

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches in specified curriculum areas.

P EDUC 477
LT MTchgLn

Note: Secondary Education students only.

EDUC 579 Evidence-based Inquiry

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Develops students' skills as critically reflective and researching practitioners. Students propose, conduct, and present research into their developing professional practice; reflecting on their personal and professional philosophy of teaching.

PC EDUC 473 or 475 or 478; and ELIT 199, and EMAT 196, 197, or 199
LT MTchgLn

EDUC 580 Research Dissertation

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 25,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA(Coursework)

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.

EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Aims at developing students' professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.

PC EDUC 411 or 412
LT MEdLn

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.

EDUC 591 Research Project

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 15,000 words on an approved topic.

PC EDUC 411 or 412
LT MEdLn

Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.

EDUC 592 Professional Inquiry

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points

Development of professional skills as a teacher and engagement in critical reflection on professional practice by documenting goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study. Requires students to identify a need in their profession.

PC EDUC 411 or 412
LT MEdLn

Notes: (i)Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii)The duration of this paper is 12 months (50 weeks)

Electronics

ELEC 480 Research Project

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHSI 427 Linear Systems and Noise

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

An introduction to the "systems" approach to solving physical problems: generalised functions, the Fourier transform, sampling and the FFT, causality and the Kramers-Kronig relations, noise processes and matched filtering.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

Energy Management

EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.

P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191
PC MATH 130
R PHSI 263
SC Science

EMAN 204 Renewable Energy Technologies

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the science and technology of renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Explores the technical, economic and developmental status of each resource and their role in energy transition and decarbonisation.

P 54 100-level points
PC MATH 120 or 130 or 140 or COMO 101 or FINC 102
R EMAN 404
SC Science

EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Boundary layer theory in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.

P EMAN 201
RP MATH 203
SC Science

EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.

P EMAN 201
PC MATH 130 and 140
R EMAN 202
RP MATH 203
SC Science

EMAN 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

SC Science

EMAN 402 Process Optimisation

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

First and second law analysis; entropy, exergy and pinch methods for process analysis. Process optimisation, integration and applications.

EMAN 403 Linear Systems and Control Theory

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

The concept of a system, Laplace transforms, data sampling. Process simulation. Control theory, and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems.

EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources, including non-renewable and renewable resources, energy storage, transportation, inter-conversion and end-use systems.

R EMAN 204

EMAN 405 Energy Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting.

R EMAN 304

EMAN 410 Energy Policy

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Contemporary case studies in the energy industry: energy trading and pricing; energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.

EMAN 490 Dissertation

S1, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

Energy Science and Technology

See Science programme requirements (page 70).

English

ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops the ability to write expressively and persuasively across a range of creative modes and media, including print, digital media and marketing.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Books are made out of other books; well-known English literary works are placed alongside historic and contemporary works that respond to them.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 126 English for University Purposes

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 127 Essentials of Writing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Master the basics of writing clearly, persuasively, and powerfully across academic and professional contexts.

SC Arts and Music, Science

ENGL 128 Essentials of Communication

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Influence people and captivate colleagues: master the basics of speaking persuasively, listening actively, reading critically, and writing powerfully.

R ENGL 126, LING 121
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 131 Controversial Classics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students wishing to be considered for the class must submit their three best poems to the English and Linguistics programme email (english@otago.ac.nz) by 1 May.

ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 219 Poetry and Music

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance.

P One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 220 Creative Writing: Reading for Writers

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of style and techniques of literary writers, with practical exercises in creative imitation and adaptation.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 222 Literature and Activism: The Art of Protest

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores how contemporary literature from Aotearoa, the US, and beyond engages with and in protest over important social and political issues, including racism, colonialism, environmental destruction, and gender violence.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 223 Fantasy and the Imagination

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of fantasy literature, from Beowulf to Harry Potter, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (Excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
R ENGL 323
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and persuasive writing, in a variety of popular essay genres, through regular workshopping, and the reading and analysis of non-specialist texts from a variety of media.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon report writing and the practical skills needed in the workplace.

P 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENGL 233 Literary Theory: From Marxism to Ecocriticism

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines key literary texts in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including affect theory; History of Emotions; Marxism; Postcolonialism; and cognitive approaches to literary study.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, 126, 128) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.

P 54 100-level points
R ENGL 341
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Connecting Worlds

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A study of New Zealand literature, focusing on the kinds of historical and contemporary connections New Zealand has to other regions, histories and cultures.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

ENGL 243 Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the long tradition of 'Tartan Noir', from the 'classic' crime fiction of R.L. Stevenson and Arthur Conan Doyle to contemporary thrillers and police procedurals.

P One 100-level ENGL paper or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Cannot be credited together with ENGL 260 passed in 2013, 2014, 2015.

ENGL 251 Special Topic: Creative Writing for Games and Interactive Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

Develops the ability to design and write creative narratives for games and interactive media.

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 254 Magic and Treachery in Medieval Literature

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to medieval literature including Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Dante's Inferno, Malory's Le Morte D'Arthur, Norse stories of Thor and Loki, The Arabian Nights. With hands-on quill making, calligraphy, and bookmaking.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 319 Poetic Revolt from Soho to Social Media

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores how twentieth and twenty-first-century writers have challenged the boundaries of poetry, literature, and the arts and how this poetic revolt relates to wider social, cultural, and technological change.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Programme.

ENGL 320 Creative Writing: Crafting Voices

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced creative writing workshop focused on craft, voice, and form, where students develop and experiment with various techniques of poetry and fiction.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
RP ENGL 217 or 220
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 323 Fantasy and the Imagination (Advanced)

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of fantasy literature, from Beowulf to Harry Potter, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 223
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
R SCOM 427
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 332 Postcolonial Literatures

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Twentieth-century literatures in English from Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, the South Pacific and India, emphasising the forms of cultural encounter and response arising from colonial expansion and from contemporary contexts of travel and writing.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 335 Romantics, Revolutionaries, and the Imagination

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explore how revolution and social change, from women's rights to the battle against slavery, shaped writers of the Romantic era (1780-1837), including William Blake, Jane Austen, and John Keats.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A practical course on writing travel narratives, with an emphasis on examining noted examples of travel writing from throughout history.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 340 Modernism: Joyce

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An intensive study of James Joyce's 'Ulysses' inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 240
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 341 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 241
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 342 Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of digital literature that applies narrative theory to digital fiction and poetry, interactive fictions, multi-user discourses, and story-driven games.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 252 passed in 2010 or ENGL 352 passed between 2010-2014.

ENGL 350 Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 351 Special Topic: 21st Century Fiction: Reading Today's World

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of twenty-first-century fiction, focusing on innovations in literary form with an emphasis on literature's engagement with major contemporary ethical and political issues.

P 18 200-level ENGL points or 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 353 Reading Minds: Literature and Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Focuses on the psychological dimensions of prominent literary texts. Canvasses the complex relationship between literature and psychology from a broad range of perspectives.

P One 200-level ENGL paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 354 Monsters and Monstrosity in Medieval Literature

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Medieval societies frequently created their sense of cultural identity by designating parts of it as monstrous. The paper examines literature about beasts, demons, fairies, women, and werewolves.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 368 Engaging Literary Stories

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of how critics conduct and shape scholarly arguments, drawing on short stories from Hawthorne to Manhire. Enhances both research and writing skills.

P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 454 Medieval Misogyny: Subverting the Antifeminist Tradition

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

While antifeminism in medieval literature is common, this paper examines literature by women (Christine de Pizan) and by men who wrote about women (Geoffrey Chaucer) who fought back.

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 465 A Topic in New Zealand Literature

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 467 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Topics change year to year

ENGL 469 Writing Revolutions: How Modernism Changed the World

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

Studies how modernism's new ways of writing address global social, cultural, and political change. Explores Aotearoa/New Zealand connections to this creative revolution and its implications for understanding the world today.

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 470 Storyworlds and Cognition

FY 0.1677 EFTS OC 20 points

This paper puts literary theory in conversation with cognitive science and considers what we might learn about actual minds by studying fictional ones.

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

Note: May not be credited with ENGL 467 taken in 2013, 2018, 2020

ENGL 471 A Topic in Romanticism

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced study of British and American Romantic literature, theory and philosophy.

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 473 A Topic in 19th Century Literature

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 474 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 476 A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 477 A Topic in American Literature

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced study of a topic in American literature.

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 478 A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A study of selected postcolonial literary and critical texts from Australia, Canada and New Zealand.

P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of 15,000–20,000 words on an approved research topic.

P 72 300-level ENGL points

ENGL 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

English and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 55).

Entrepreneurship

ENTR 101 How to Start a Venture

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Gives budding entrepreneurs knowledge and skills necessary for starting their own venture or working in entrepreneurial capacities within existing organisations Follows the "lean startup" methodology and develops students' Entrepreneurial Capital.

SC Commerce

ENTR 102 Applied Entrepreneurial Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Students embed in organisations internal and external to the university. GoSkills assignments and startup founder talks provide additional material used in assignments demonstrating how ENTR 101 content applies in practice.

P ENTR 101
LT BEntr
SC Commerce

Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.

ENTR 201 Foundations of Entrepreneurship

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops understanding of foundational concepts of entrepreneurship, including business models, business planning, and industry analysis. Provides toolsets for implementing these concepts in new and existing ventures.

P ENTR 101
R MANT 303
SC Commerce

ENTR 202 Applied Entrepreneurial Foundations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Students embed in organisations internal and external to the university, applying foundational techniques from ENTR 201 e.g. raising financial capital, pitching, attracting resources, growing a user base, and managing growth.

P ENTR 102 and ENTR 201
LT BEntr

Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.

ENTR 301 Advanced Topics in Entrepreneurship

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 20 points

In-depth coverage of topics and skills necessary for entrepreneurial success. Students write and interpret venture models, business plans and strategies for developing entrepreneurial ventures, with emphasise on valuing ideas.

P ENTR 201

ENTR 302 Entrepreneurial Capital in Action

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 20 points

Students embed in organisations internal and external to the university, applying advanced ENTR 301 topics, such as financial projections, interpreting financial statements and valuations, social and sustainable entrepreneurship, and regenerative thinking.

P ENTR 202, ENTR 301
LT BEntr

ENTR 411 Introduction to Entrepreneurship

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.

LT MEntr, MIntBus, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.

PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in raising new venture finance and private equity. Accounting issues involved in achieving successful outcomes. Entrepreneurial finance, venture and corporate venture capital.

PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, MAppSc, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 414 Marketing in a Digital World

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Industry marketing principles, personal branding techniques, inbound marketing tactics, digital tools, planning and evaluation of marketing relevant to entrepreneurs, marketers and business owners.

PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, MAppSc, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 415 New Venture Strategy

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Planning and managing growth in a new entity. Legal and ethical issues. Exit strategies.

PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, MIntBus, MMart, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new ventures that are designed to provide sustainable social and environmental benefits.

PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, MSusBus, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new commercial ventures within the field of science and technology.

PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, PGDipCom, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc
L Dunedin, Queenstown

Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 501 Business Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points

A project based paper in which students prepare a comprehensive report on the development of a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.

PC ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 420, 421
LT MEntr

Note: International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

Environment and Society

ENVI 111 Environment and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of the Earth's environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.

SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from the first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.

P 54 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 311 Understanding Environmental Issues

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of contemporary environmental issues using concepts of scientific understanding, social, political and cultural construction and contestation, and intervention and transformation strategies.

P ENVI 111 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 312 Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The scientific basis for, impacts of, and law and policy responses to climate change.

P ENVI 111 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

Environmental Management

See minor subject requirements (page 98).

Environmental Toxicology

See minor subject requirements (page 98).

European Studies

EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.

SC Arts and Music

EURO 202 The Culture of the European City

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.

P 36 points at 100-level or above
R COML 201, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

EURO 302 The Culture of the European City

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.

P 36 points at 200-level or above
R COML 201, EURO 202
SC Arts and Music

EURO 304 Europe: Ideas and Nations

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe.

P 72 points from Arts and Music Schedule C
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Exercise and Sport Science

See Science programme requirements (page 71) and minor subject requirements (page 98).

F

Faith-based Leadership and Management

See programme requirements (page 68).

Film and Media Studies

See Arts programme requirements (page 55) and minor subject requirements (page 98).

Finance

ACCT 299 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

FINC 102 Business Mathematics

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.

R MATH 102 or 160
SC Commerce

FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theory of financial asset valuation and selection. The valuation of financial securities. Portfolio management.

P (BSNS 102 or 112) and (BSNS 108 or 114) and FINC 102
SC Commerce

FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.

P BSNS 102 or 112
PC FINC 102
R ECON 210, STAT 210, 241
SC Commerce

FINC 204 Personal Finance

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning.

P Any six papers
SC Commerce

FINC 206 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory and application of why and how optimal corporate financial decisions are made. Designed to prepare students to develop leadership skills necessary for making value-changing financial decisions that maximise firm value.

P (BSNS 102 or 112) and (BSNS 107 or 115) and (BSNS 108 or 114)
R ACFI 201, ACCT 213, FINC 201
SC Commerce

FINC 299 Special Topic: Fundamentals of Quantitative Finance

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Focuses on solving finance problems using quantitative methods including mathematical and numerical techniques and provides the skill-set required for work in quantitative analysis.

P FINC 102
SC Commerce

FINC 302 Applied Investments

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.

P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 303 Financial Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions.

P FINC 202 and (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206)
SC Commerce

FINC 304 Financial Markets and Institutions

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.

P One of ACCT 233, ACFI 201, FINC 202, 206
R ACFI 304
SC Commerce

FINC 305 International Financial Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.

P One of ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or FINC 206
R ACFI 305
SC Commerce

FINC 306 Derivatives

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.

P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 308 Financial Econometrics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Aspects of distribution theory and regression analysis, and an applied study of time series modelling techniques and forecasting.

P ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or 241
SC Commerce

FINC 309 Financial Modelling

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of simulation, model building techniques and linear programming techniques designed for students who will be working in finance and/or desire to study quantitative modelling.

P FINC 203 and (ACFI 201 or FINC 206)
SC Commerce

FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.

P FINC 202 and (FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or QUAN 102)
SC Commerce

FINC 320 Sustainable Investing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces sustainability issues and perspectives in the context of Finance and provides hands on skills for sustainable investing.

P FINC 202
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with FINC 399 passed in 2021 or 2022

FINC 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.

RP FINC 303

FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.

RP FINC 302

FINC 405 Mathematical Finance

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

FINC 406 Advanced Financial Econometrics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.

RP FINC 308 and two further 300-level FINC papers

FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.

RP FINC 305

FINC 411 Financial Risk Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.

RP FINC 308

FINC 412 Financial Analytics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines financial analytical methods for the analysis of cross-sectional and time-series data on stock returns.

RP FINC 302 and 308

Note: May not be credited with FINC 499 taken in 2019 or 2020

FINC 420 Climate and Energy Finance

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of climate and energy finance placed in their broader energy and environmental policy context.

P (BSNS 108 or 114) and (EMAN 308 or FINC 303)

Note: An equivalent paper may be substituted for the FINC 303 or EMAN 308 prerequisite requirement with approval from the Head of Department.

FINC 425 Governance Issues in Finance

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the finance literatures relating to internal and external governance mechanisms and their effectiveness across publicly listed firms.

P FINC 303

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

FINC 444 Behavioural Finance

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Provides insights from psychology to explain financial market behaviour. Provides hands-on experience using SAS, Bloomberg, and DataStream to examine the relationship between investors' trading patterns and anomalous behaviour of asset prices.

FINC 480 Dissertation or Case Study

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.

P FINC 301
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FINC 498 Special Topic: Advanced Modelling of Climate Finance Risks

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced modelling of the financial impacts of climate change-related risks. Data extracting and processing tools and advanced forward-looking modelling skills such as climate stress testing and geospatial finance risk modelling.

P FINC 399 (taken in 2021) or 420

FINC 499 Special Topic

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics change year to year.

FINC 501 Applied Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MFinc

FINC 580 Research Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MFinc

Food Science

FOSC 111 Food in a Changing World

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including global trends in food production for health and well-being, food choice, sensory properties, and issues around food safety and sustainability.

SC Science

FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international food markets.

R FOSC 307, MART 101, 112, 205, MANV 101, MARX 205
SC Science

FOSC 201 Food Components, Processing and Functionality

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explore food components; analysis of food composition; food ingredients; and principles of food processing; and how these factors impact on food quality and functionality.

P 72 100-level points
SC Science

Note: For students not taking Consumer Food Science or Food Science as a major or minor subject, the prerequisite is (FOSC 111 or CHEM 191) and 36 further 100-level points.

FOSC 202 Food Systems and Quality

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding the physical and biochemical properties of food systems and factors that influence their sustainability, processing, safety, quality, and acceptability.

P One of CELS 191, 199, CHEM 111, 191, FOSC 111 and 72 further points
SC Science

FOSC 213 Sensory Science

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.

P STAT 110 or 115 and 72 further points
SC Science

FOSC 301 Food Chemistry, Structure and Function

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physical chemistry of food dispersions, colloid and surface chemistry, food component interactions, food functionality, release of flavour and bioactive compounds, digestion and structure, enzymatic reactions that create structure and flavour.

P FOSC 201 and (CHEM 111 or 191) and (FOSC 202 or 213)
SC Science

FOSC 302 Food Preservation and Processing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation.

P FOSC 201
SC Science

FOSC 304 Food Science Project

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Individual project work on an aspect of food science.

P FOSC 201 and two of FOSC 202, 213, MICR 221
R FOSC 311
SC Science

FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.

P FOSC 213 or 206
SC Science

FOSC 308 Food and Consumers

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Why do people eat what they do and how might we impact upon these choices? These are the questions explored in this paper, which provides an interdisciplinary review of food choice.

P 54 200-level points
SC Science

FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Individual project work on an aspect of consumer food science.

P FOSC 201, 202, 213
R FOSC 311
SC Science

FOSC 311 Food Product Development

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.

P (FOSC 112 or MART 112), FOSC 201, 202, 213
R FOSC 304, 309
SC Science

FOSC 401 Topics in Advanced Food Science 1

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 402 Topics in Advanced Food Science 2

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

FOSC 403 Topics in Advanced Food Science 3

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 404 Topics in Advanced Food Science 4

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 405 Topics in Advanced Food Science 5

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences

FOSC 421 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 1

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 422 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 2

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 423 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 3

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 425 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 5

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 460 Cooperative Education Programme

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Industry-based project.

R APPS 499

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 480 Research Project

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

FOSC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

R FOSC 496
LT MSc, PGDipSc

Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 201 Analytical and Forensic Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system.

P CELS 191 and CHEM 191 and 54 further points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

FORS 301 Analytical Forensic Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Forensic applications of biological information, particularly DNA, and its integration with other biological evidence. Emphasis on the practical rigour required for such analyses, and estimation of error and uncertainty in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data.

P FORS 201
RP GENE 222
SC Science

FORS 401 Application of Forensic Science

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Detailed treatment of recent advancements in analytical science and how the new technologies are validated and implemented in the forensic context, including biosecurity, food authentication and criminal forensics.

Forensic Biology

FORB 201 Forensic Biology

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.

P 54 points
SC Science

French

FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.

R FREN 101, 131 and 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 131 Introductory French 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.

R FREN 101, 105 and 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in French. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

FREN 132 Introductory French 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced-beginner-level communicative paper for students with some previous knowledge of French.

P FREN 101 or 105 or 131
R FREN 102 or 232 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: May be offered for Summer School, pending approval.

FREN 232 Intermediate French

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.

P FREN 102 or 132
R FREN 111 or 211 or 333 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).

P FREN 111 or 232
R FREN 231
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 250 Crossroads in French Cultural Space

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An intermediate-level exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.

P 36 100-level points
R FREN 350
SC Arts and Music

FREN 333 Advanced French 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P FREN 211 or 232
R FREN 311, 331, 334 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 334 Advanced French 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P FREN 333
R FREN 311 or 331 or 335 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 335 Advanced French 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 334
R FREN 321, 332, 336
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 336 Advanced French 4

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 335
R FREN 321, 332
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 341 Topics in French

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

P FREN 211 or 232
SC Arts and Music

FREN 350 Crossroads in French Cultural Space (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.

P 36 200-level points
R FREN 250
SC Arts and Music

FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

FREN 451 Studies in French

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 452 Studies in French 2

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 490 Dissertation

ES 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in French; of up to 15,000 words if written in French, or 20,000 words if written in English.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in French or English.

LT MA

Functional Human Biology

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

G

Gender Studies

GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the social relationships between women and men in the family, popular culture, education, workplaces and other everyday settings, focusing on New Zealand examples from past and present.

SC Arts and Music

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings, using New Zealand and international examples.

SC Arts and Music

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.

P One of GEND 101, 102, POLS 101, PHIL 103 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 205 Gender and the Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points
R GEND 305
SC Arts and Music

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points
R GEND 306
SC Arts and Music

GEND 207 Masculinities

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points
R GEND 307
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or GEND 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 208 Governing Bodies

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.

P One of GEND 101, 102, PHIL 103, POLS 101 or 54 points
R GEND 308
SC Arts and Music

GEND 209 Critical Victimology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P GEND 101 or 102 or SOCI 103 or 54 points
R GEND 309
SC Arts and Music

GEND 210 Gender, Crime and Justice

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.

P 18 100-level GEND or SOCI points or 54 points
R GEND 310
SC Arts and Music

GEND 234 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in Gender Studies.

P GEND 101 or 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 305 Gender and the Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 205
SC Arts and Music

GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 206
SC Arts and Music

GEND 307 Masculinities

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 207
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or GEND 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 308 Governing Bodies

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.

P One 200-level ANTH, GEND, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper or one of CHTH 231, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204
R GEND 208
SC Arts and Music

GEND 309 Critical Victimology (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P 18 200-level GEND, CRIM or SOCI points or 54 points
R GEND 209
SC Arts and Music

GEND 310 Gender, Crime and Justice

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 210
SC Arts and Music

GEND 311 Interventions in Sexual Violence

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Exploration of theoretical and empirical work that looks for a solution to the problem of sexual violence. Engagement with and critical evaluation of a variety of prevention approaches.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEND 334 passed in 2016 or 2017.

GEND 334 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in Gender Studies.

SC Arts and Music

Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.

P 72 300-level GEND points

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

GEND 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Individual research on an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of up to 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level GEND points
R GEND 491
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GEND 590 Research Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

General Practice

GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.

R GENX 702
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Māori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Māori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Māori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.

R GENX 704
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 708 Supervised Research Project

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

In approved circumstances, individual students can undertake a supervised research project after showing necessary competence in other papers. Supervision from either Department of General Practice, Dunedin or Department of Primary Health Care, Wellington.

R GENX 708
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed
L Dunedin, Wellington

GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Recognition, assessment and management of common mental health disorders in primary care.

R GENX 710
LT PGCertGP, MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC
L Wellington

Notes: (i) Includes residential period/s. (ii) Students must hold a recognised qualification as a health professional and be currently employed in a primary health care setting.

GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

An overview of Travel Medicine as a specialty area of practice covering the principles of preparing the intending traveller with a focus on prevention, and a detailed knowledge of vaccine preventable illness and travel vaccines.

R GENX 713, 715
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP
L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Specific clinical concerns of travellers with special needs and specific clinical contexts, applying the principles from Travel Medicine 1.

P GENA 713 or GENX 713
R GENX 714, 715
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed
L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENA 718
R GENX 717
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPHP
L Dunedin, Wellington

Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.

GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENA 717 or GENX 717
R GENX 718
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPHP

Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.

GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Overview of the key concepts of tropical infectious disease. Students will gain a good general understanding of tropical infectious diseases, their epidemiology, diagnosis and management.

R GENX 716
LT PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed
L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.

LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The management of trauma, medical and surgical emergencies in the rural setting. Includes immediate, intermediate and continuing care for the injured or critically ill patient.

R GENA 730, GENX 722
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 724 The Context of Rural Healthcare

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.

R GENX 723, 724
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

GENA 725 Reflections in Rural Clinical Practice

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatry, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand's bicultural and multicultural society.

R GENX 723
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Settings

ES 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.

R GENX 721 and 722
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and GENX 722.

GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Settings

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.

R GENX 722
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Settings

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The management of cardiology and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.

R GENX 721
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Settings

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of acute and chronic common medical problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes gastroenterology, endocrinology, neurology, oncology, rheumatology, rehabilitation medicine and infectious diseases.

R GENX 721
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 737 Obesity Prevention and Management

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Determinants of obesity, evidence-based strategies for prevention and management, and the role of primary health care and community through individual, societal and environmental actions.

R GENA 733, GENX 733
LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Includes a residential period.

GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The philosophical basis of medical practice; doctors and their relationship in the delivery of medical care. Reflective practice and the incorporation of theory into day-to-day medical work.

R GENX 820
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

GENA 821 Research Methods in Primary Health Care

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.

R GENX 821
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

In-depth exploration of whole person care in medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Modules include hope, loss and suffering, knowing how we practice and patient safety in primary care.

R GENX 822
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the nature of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.

R GENX 823
LT PGCertGP, PGCert PHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and practical ethical conundrums in general practice.

R GENX 824
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

GENA 826 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points

This course is taught on a topic of relevance in general practice. The topic and content vary, taught by visitors to the department and by department staff.

R GENX 826

General Practice for Dentistry

GDPR 701 General Practice I

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.

LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 702 General Practice II

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.

LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 711 General Practice I

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 712 General Practice II

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent
L Dunedin, Christchurch

GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

Genetics

GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.

P CELS 191 and CHEM 191 and 36 further points
R GENE 211
RC BIOC 221
SC Science

GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.

P CELS 191 and 90 further points
RP GENE 221 and BIOC 221
SC Science

GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.

P CELS 191 and 90 further points
RP GENE 221 and BIOC 221
SC Science

GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theoretical and molecular population genetics. Evolution of genes and proteins and molecular aspects of biodiversity. Molecular evolutionary genetics of hominids. Molecular phylogenetics and phylogeography. Comparative genomics.

P Two of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222
SC Science

Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, GENE 222, ZOOL 222.

GENE 313 Medical Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The genetic basis of common human diseases. Linkage as applied to the human genome. Techniques for gene mapping. Cytogenetics and its use in the clinic. Mendelian disorders and the genetics of complex diseases with particular reference to diabetes and cancer. Clinical human genetics including ethical considerations. Genetic counselling.

P GENE 221, 222, 223
SC Science

Notes: (i) In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-GENE 223. (ii) This paper includes additional non-streamed lab time that does not appear in the timetable. Please contact the department for further details.

GENE 314 Developmental Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Genetics and epigenetics of development and human disease. Developmental gene regulation. Developmental genetics of plants. Morphogenesis, regeneration and stem cells.

P GENE 223 and (GENE 221 or 222)
SC Science

Note: This paper includes additional non-streamed lab time that does not appear in the timetable. Please contact the department for further details.

GENE 315 Genomes

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Genome content and genetic elements within genomes. Genome variation and its effects within and between species. How genomes influence phenotype. Bioinformatic methods used for analysis of genomes.

P Two of BIOC 221, GENE 221, 222
R GENE 311
SC Science

Notes: (i) GENE 222, BIOC 221 strongly recommended. (ii) In approved cases another paper from the Science schedule may be substituted for one of these papers.

GENE 360 Extension Topics and Research Skills

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing and data analysis.

SC Science

GENE 411 Current Topics in Genetics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

GENE 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci, PGDipAppSc

GENE 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

GENE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Genomic Medicine

GEHM 701 Introduction to Genomics in Health and Medicine

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Evidence-based introduction to genomic medicine exploring key concepts and contemporary ethical, legal, social and cultural considerations associated with equitable adoption into healthcare.

L Wellington

GEHM 702 Genomic Medicine – Case Based Learning

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Looking at a range of complex issues surrounding genomic medicine using clinical scenarios and a problem-based learning approach.

L Wellington

GEHM 703 Application of Genomic Health and Medicine in practice or research

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Critical assessment of implementation of genomic medicine to clinical practice in Aotearoa, practical big-data analysis and a mini research project.

L Wellington

Geography

GEOG 101 Physical Geography

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.

SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 102 Geographies of Sustainable Futures

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

We face significant challenges including population growth, uneven development, over/under consumption, climate change, poverty, racism, and food security. Human Geography helps us to understand these challenges and imagine sustainable futures.

SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 201 Field Research Methods

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to research methods in Physical Geography and Environmental Science.

P GEOG 101 and 102
R GEOG 290
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 210 Social Geography

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 381
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 382
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 214 Geographies of Global Economic Change

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 374
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 215 Envisioning Sustainable Cities

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisaging 'just' urban sustainability, based on comparative analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity imperatives.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 384
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 216 Environmental Management: Principles and Values

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the principles and values that shape environmental management approaches from a geographic perspective.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 228 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 328
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 276 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 376
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2014.

GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 378
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 280 Engaging with People and Place: Doing Geographical Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Provides first-hand experience of working in and with communities to inquire about, analyse, and communicate local sustainability challenges and solutions, and equips you with essential skills for your future work.

P GEOG 101 and 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 201 passed before 2005.

GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future trends; climate change policy; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101
R GEOG 388
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.

P EAOS 111 or GEOG 101
R GEOG 389
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101
R GEOG 390
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 285 Southern Landscapes

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 12 points

A review of the development of landscapes in the South Island of New Zealand.

SC Arts and Music, Science

Notes: (i) This paper is available only to international students. (ii) Every student must have previously passed 36 points (or the equivalent at an overseas institution). (iii) The commencement date for this paper is 1 June (students will not necessarily be in New Zealand but must complete prescribed preparatory reading before the commencement of formal classes on 27 June). (iv) All work must be submitted for assessment no later than 31 August.

GEOG 286 Climatology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101
R GEOG 392
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.

P GEOG 101
R GEOG 393
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101
R GEOG 394
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 289 Geomorphology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101
R GEOG 395
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.

P GEOG 101
R GEOG 398
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.

P GEOG 101
R GEOG 399
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 301 Field Research Studies

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Design, conduct and report on a group-based research project in Physical Geography or Environmental Science.

P GEOG 201 (or GEOG 290 prior to 2023)
R GEOG 380 (passed prior to 2023)
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 328 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 228
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 374 Geographies of Global Economic Change

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 214
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 376 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.

P GEOG 280 or 108 points of which at least 18 points must be at 200-level
R GEOG 276
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2014.

GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 278
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 380 Field Research Studies

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.

P GEOG 280
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 381 Social Geography

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 210
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 384 Envisioning Sustainable Cities

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An evaluation of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisaging 'just' urban sustainability, based on comparative critical analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity imperatives.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 215
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.

P 54 GEOG points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future trends; climate change policy; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 282
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 389 Climate Change: The Past

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.

P EAOS 111 or GEOG 101 and 36 further GEOG or GEOL points
R GEOG 283
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 284
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 392 Climatology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 286
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 287
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 288
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 395 Geomorphology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 289
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 397 Environmental Management: Policy and Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand.

P 54 GEOG points or 180 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 298
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.

P 54 points
R GEOG 299
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 401 Theories of Development

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines the different approaches to development theory and the development industry, since 1945. Modernist, neo-Marxist, neo-liberal, and 'post-development' perspectives are used to assess strengths and weaknesses of contemporary development processes.

GEOG 402 Development Planning and Practice

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Explores policy formulation and delivery of effective development interventions in urban and rural areas, primarily in developing countries.

GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.

GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.

GEOG 459 Biogeography

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.

GEOG 460 Climatology

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.

GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.

GEOG 463 Geographies of Justice

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Exploration of social and environmental (in)justice. Analysis of how justice affects people differently in different places, in relation to different issues.

Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 465 passed in 2016 or 2017.

GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.

GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

GEOG 471 Impact Assessment and Sustainability

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The origins and principles of impact assessment (IA); the international state of IA; recent changes in New Zealand; methodology and IA; problems with IA practice, their causes and possible remedies.

GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.

GEOG 474 Coastal Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.

R PLAN 436

GEOG 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.

LT MA, MSc

GEOG 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL, DP 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Geology

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Discover Earth's past, explore its present, and help shape the future; learn about dynamic processes that shape our planet. Field trips around local Zealandia – Earth's youngest, most active continent.

SC Science

GEOL 221 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.

P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) and (EAOX 111 or EAOS 111)
SC Science

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structure, chemistry and properties of minerals. Describing and identifying minerals and rocks in hand specimen and the optical microscope. Using observations of minerals and rocks to understand Earth processes.

P GEOL 112
PC EAOS 111
SC Science

GEOL 252 Field Studies and NZ Geology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
PC EAOS 111 or EAOX 111
SC Science

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOL 261 Geophysics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understand Earth's formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetics and electromagnetics.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or PHSI and/or SURV papers
R GEOL 361
SC Science

GEOL 262 Geochemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of geochemistry applied to Earth and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, water-rock reactions, isotope dating and tracers; problem solving tutorials and a laboratory project.

P 90 points including GEOL 112 and/or EAOS 111 and/or GEOG and/or CHEM papers
R GEOL 362
SC Science

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

GEOL 263 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, geophysical imaging of stratigraphy, and sequence and basin history modelling.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG or MARI papers
R GEOL 363
SC Science

GEOL 264 Magmas and Volcanoes of Zealandia

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how magma forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subterranean emplacement or volcanic eruption.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
R GEOL 364
SC Science

GEOL 265 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunami, volcanoes, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers
R GEOL 365
SC Science

GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTNY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOL and/or MARI papers
R GEOL 372
SC Science

GEOL 273 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain-building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG or MARI papers
R GEOL 373
SC Science

GEOL 274 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
R GEOL 374
SC Science

GEOL 275 Rock Deformation

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
R GEOL 375
SC Science

GEOL 276 Geological Resources and Sustainability

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.

PC 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or ENVI 111
R GEOL 376
SC Science

GEOL 302 Independent Project

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Completion of an independent geoscience research project

P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 304
SC Science

Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOL 302 instead of GEOL 304. (ii)Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 304 Accelerated Independent Project

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Completion of an independent geoscience research project

P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 302
SC Science

Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOL 302 instead of GEOL 304. (ii) Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 321 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year

P GEOL 251 and 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 302
SC Science

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 341 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year

P GEOL 251 and 252
SC Science

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping and stereographic projection; geological methods used in industry

P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and GEOL 252
SC Science

GEOL 353 Earth Evolution and Plate Tectonics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study planetary differentiation, composition and tectonic processes to learn how Earth has evolved from the formation of the Solar System to modern-day plate tectonics.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEO112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 361 Geophysics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understand Earth's formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetics and electromagnetics.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or PHSI and/or SURV papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 261
SC Science

GEOL 362 Geochemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of geochemistry applied to Earth and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, water-rock reactions, isotope dating and tracers; problem solving tutorials and a laboratory project.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or CHEM papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 262
SC Science

GEOL 363 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, geophysical imaging of stratigraphy, and sequence and basin history modelling.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or MARI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 263
SC Science

GEOL 364 Magmas and Volcanoes of Zealandia

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how magma forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subterranean emplacement or volcanic eruption.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200 level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 264
SC Science

GEOL 365 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunami, volcanoes, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 265
SC Science

GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTNY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOL papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 272
SC Science

GEOL 373 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain-building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or MARI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 273
SC Science

GEOL 374 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 274
SC Science

GEOL 375 Rock Deformation

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 275
SC Science

GEOL 376 Geological Resources and Sustainability

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or ENVI 111, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 276
SC Science

GEOL 401 Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Contemporary views and important recent advances in geoscience research. Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

R GEOL 402 and 403

GEOL 402 Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 1

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research, including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

R GEOL 401

GEOL 403 Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 2

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research, including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

PC GEOL 402
R GEOL 401

GEOL 450 Special Topic 1

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

GEOL 451 Special Topic 2

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Note: Not all 400-level GEOL papers will be available in any one year. Decisions will be based on enrolment numbers and will be discussed with students at the start of the academic year.

GEOL 461 Advanced Topics in Geophysics 1

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Practical and conceptual approaches to applying geophysical methods (particularly seismology) to investigate and image geological features and the processes that have formed such features.

R GEOL 431

GEOL 462 Advanced Topics in Geochemistry

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Principles and applications of geochemistry to studies of rocks, ores, sediments, soils and natural waters.

R GEOL 422

GEOL 463 Advanced Topics in Paleobiology and Evolution

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Fossils and the origins of the New Zealand biota; macroevolution, past and present; case studies in paleobiology.

R GEOL 427

GEOL 464 Advanced Topics in Igneous Processes

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Practical and theoretical investigations of magmatic rock suites, with the goal of understanding the processes that lead to volcanism on Earth.

R GEOL 422

GEOL 465 Advanced Topics in Structural Geology

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Theoretical and practical approaches to understanding structural geology, fault zones, shear zones and earthquake ruptures.

R GEOL 430

GEOL 471 Advanced Topics in Geophysics 2

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Practical and conceptual approaches on the use of rock- and paleo-magnetism in stratigraphic, chronostratigraphic, environmental, volcanic, structural and tectonic studies.

R GEOL 431

GEOL 472 Advanced Topics in Environmental Geochemistry

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

A theoretical and practical paper focused on geochemical contamination and remediation processes.

Note: May not be credited together with GEOL 450 passed in 2018.

GEOL 473 Advanced Topics in Paleoceanography and Paleoclimatology

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Advanced discussion and analysis of marine and terrestrial records used to reconstruct oceanographic and climatic change.

R GEOL 421

GEOL 474 Advanced Topics in Metamorphism and Mineralisation

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

A theoretical and practical investigation of metamorphic rocks, processes and mineralisation.

R GEOL 422

GEOL 475 Advanced Topics in Rock Deformation

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the deformation of rocks and ice, deformation mechanisms, active faulting processes, and associated natural hazards.

R GEOL 430

GEOL 480 Research Project

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

Note: The non-standard period for this paper takes place over approximately 12 months to accommodate field work requirements. The remainder of the work will be carried out over 7 to 9 months, involving an average of 12 to 16 hours of work per week.

GEOL 490 Dissertation

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

Note: The non-standard period for this paper takes place over approximately 12 months to accommodate field work requirements. The remainder of the work will be carried out over 9 months, involving an average of 18.5 hours of work per week.

GEOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Note: The non-standard period for this paper takes place over approximately 12 months to accommodate field work requirements. The remainder of the work will be carried out over 7 to 9 months, involving an average of 12 to 16 hours of work per week.

Geophysics

See MSc schedule in the University Calendar.

German

GERM 131 Introductory German 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

German language for absolute beginners.

R GERM 105, 101 and 132 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in German. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

GERM 132 Introductory German 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Basic German language. Continuation of GERM131.

P GERM 101 or 105 or 131
R GERM 102 or 230 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

GERM 230 German Language 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level, building on GERM132 (continuing the same course book).

P GERM 102 or 132
R GERM 111, 113, 231 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231. (ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 231 Intermediate German 1

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.

P GERM 230
R GERM 114 or 331 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 331 Intermediate German 2

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.

P GERM 114 or 231
R GERM 201 or 334 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 334 Advanced German 1

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.

P GERM 201 or 331
R GERM 301, 332 and 335 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 335 Advanced German 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.

P GERM 334
R GERM 301 and 332
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

GERM 341 Topics in German

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P GERM 201 or 331
SC Arts and Music

GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture at an advanced level.

GERM 451 Studies in German

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 452 Studies in German 2

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 490 Dissertation

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in German; of up to 15,000 words if written in German, or 20,000 words if written in English.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in German or English.
LT MA

Global Studies

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 201 Cultures of the Environment

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.
P 36 points
R GLBL 301
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 202 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narratives and how they interpret and change our world.
P 36 points
R GLBL 302
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 211 Global China

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper examines the globalisation of China through interdisciplinary perspectives. Students will learn how to apply China-related knowledge to real-world situations. This paper is taught in English.
P 36 points
R GLBL 311
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with ASIA 202 taken in 2016-2019.

GLBL 301 Cultures of the Environment (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.
P 72 points
R GLBL 201
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narratives and how they interpret and change our world.
P 72 Points
R GLBL 202
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 303 Applied Research Project

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points
An applied research project to be developed in line with the students' selected pathways in their Global Studies programme.
P GLBL 201 or 202
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 311 Global China (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper offers an advanced exploration into the globalisation of China through interdisciplinary perspectives. Students will learn how to apply China-related knowledge to real-world situations. This paper is taught in English.
P 18 200-level CHIN or ANTH points
R GLBL 211
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with ASIA 302 taken in 2016-2019.

Greek

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.
SC Arts and Music

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of GREK111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.
P GREK 111
SC Arts and Music

GREK 211 Intermediate Greek

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.
P GREK 112
SC Arts and Music

GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 211
SC Arts and Music

GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 212
SC Arts and Music

GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 212
SC Arts and Music

GREK 464 A Topic in Greek Literature

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P 18 300-level GREK points

H

Hazard Assessment and Management

HAZA 401 Management of Chemical Hazards

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL, DP 20 points
Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today's society.
R CHEM 477, CHEX 477, HAZX 401

HAZA 408 Radiation Hazards

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL, DP 20 points
An introduction to the nature and uses of radiation in New Zealand, and the legislation and regulations associated with radiation use in New Zealand.
R HAZX 408

HAZA 409 New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
New organisms in New Zealand: historical and legislative view; entry of new organisms; examples of risk assessment and management systems for established, new and potential organisms, including genetically modified organisms.
R HAZX 409

Health Management

HLMT 790 Dissertation

ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health management.
LT MHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HLMT 791 Dissertation

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A single-semester paper representing half of HLMT790 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT MHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Health Sciences

HASC 401 Special Topic: Genomic Health and Medicine

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points
Evidence-based overview of genomic medicine in Aotearoa and internationally, exploring key concepts and contemporary ethical, legal, social and cultural considerations associated with its adoption into healthcare.
R HASX 401
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 402 Special Topic

NO(2027) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 413 Biostatistics

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Essential analytical methods necessary for health-related research: data description, basic probability, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, sample size calculation, epidemiological measures of association, and simple linear regression. A knowledge of basic algebra is recommended.
LT MHealSc, MPharm, MSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipSci, PGDipPharm, BMLSc(Hons)

HASC 415 Regression Methods: Health Science Applications

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The use of regression methods (e.g. linear, logistic, and Poisson regression) for answering scientific questions in the health sciences. Topics include fitting/interpreting regression models and scientific issues in their application (e.g. outcome parameterisation, model selection, missing data).

P HASC 413
R PUBH 726, STAT 241, 341
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipSci, MSc

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.

R HASX 417
LT MHealSc, MPHC, MTravMed, MGP, PGDipHealSc, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipTravMed, PGDipMLSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipRehab
L Wellington

Note: May be taken by other approved students.

HASC 418 Special Topic

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Topics change year to year

LT PGDipHealSc, MHealSc

Note: This paper will be offered by distance learning from the Dunedin campus with two face-to-face block teaching periods.

HASC 590 Dissertation

ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health sciences.

LT MHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 780 Research Project

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest within health sciences.

R HASX 780
LT MHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 817 Health Sciences Master's Research Methods

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Qualitative and quantitative research methodology and critical analysis for master's level health sciences research. Project design and development; critical appraisal; theoretical perspectives; independent application and analysis of complex material.

LT MHealSc
L Wellington

Note: May be taken by other approved students. Includes three residential periods.

Hebrew

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

R HEBX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A continuation of HEBR131, including the translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

P HEBR 131 or HEBX 131
R HEBX 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Higher Education

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Develops a critical understanding of teaching and learning in higher education, which will be informed by key theories and ideas in higher education and enriched by participants' reflection on their practice within their teaching contexts.

R HEDX 501
LT PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHEd

Notes: (i) Restricted to academics in higher education including health professionals in clinical teaching roles.

(ii) As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning all students are required to have access to the internet."

HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education

FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes.

R HEDX 502
LT PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHEd

Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.

HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

An introduction to qualitative and mixed methods approaches to conducting research in Higher Education. Participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDU 510 or HEDU590.

R HEDX 503
LT PGDipHighE, MHEd

Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet

HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education

S2 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points

A critical examination of academic leadership using contemporary leadership theories. Understanding how academic leadership is situated in a contemporary higher education sector.

LT MHEd

Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.

HEDU 510 Advanced Topics in Higher Education

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet. Supervised educational research dissertation of 10,000 words on a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education.

P HEDU 501, 502 and 503
R HEDX 510
LT PGDipHighE

Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department of the Higher Education Development Centre. (ii) As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet

HEDU 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised educational research dissertation of 20,000 words on a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education.

P HEDU 501, 502, 503 and 504
LT MHEd

Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.

History

HIST 102 The Global Twentieth Century

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the twentieth century's wars and revolutions, booms and busts, dictators and democratic forces, providing a secure historical basis for understanding today's complex globalised world.

SC Arts and Music

HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

New Zealand history in a global perspective: the way forces of imperialism, colonisation, capitalism and racial conflict have shaped modern New Zealand and its place in the world.

SC Arts and Music

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilisation between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.

SC Arts and Music

HIST 123 Revolutions

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the ways in which revolutions have transformed the world.

SC Arts and Music

HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 216 Tyrants and Traitors: Britain and France, 1100-1800

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of treason and tyranny as a prism for understanding the making of the modern state.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2003.

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.

HIST 229 Darwin versus God? Science and Society, 1789-1914

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural and religious context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

HIST 230 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 108 points
R HIST 333
SC Arts and Music

HIST 231 Special Topic: An Introduction to Pacific History

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A history of the Pacific, from first human settlement to the late twentieth century.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 232 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 233 Special Topic: Protest and Collaboration: Māori Political History, 1830-1996

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with HIST 233 taken in 2013 or HIST 230 taken in 2014.

HIST 234 Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How the idea of 'reputation' changed between 1800 and 2000, and how public scandal and private shame reinforced particular social values.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2010, 2013 and 2015.

HIST 236 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 up until the 1990s.

P One100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 241 War and the Modern World

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Through a series of case studies we explore how war has transformed the modern world. Themes include imperialism and colonial wars, war and nationalism, genocide, and war and memory.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 242 Histories of Crime and Punishment

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the development of crime and punishment in order to explore the emergence of modern states.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 244 New Zealand Society and Religion

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
R HIST 308
SC Arts and Music

HIST 245 Global Migrations: From Slavery to Refugees

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of global migrations from the transatlantic slave trade to 21st-century refugees.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 246 Activist Histories: Contesting Settler Colonialism

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores Indigenous challenges to settler colonialism in Australia, Canada and New Zealand from the nineteenth century to the present.

P One 100-level HIST paper, or MAOR 102, or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 303 Modern India

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 304 China in Revolution

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of revolution, focused on China in the twentieth century.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.

P 36 200-level points
R HIST 244
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 325 Modern Italy

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 327 Interpreting Māori Lives: Rebels, Radicals and Reformers

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The representation of nineteenth- and twentieth-century Māori leaders through popular culture, including biography, autobiography, novels and other media.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 331 Special Topic: Australia since 1788: Boundaries of Belonging

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A cultural and political history of community formation and exclusion in Australia since 1788.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 332 Special Topic: Cultural Encounters and Entanglements: Te Tai Tokerau a Murihiku, 1769-1874

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with HIST 332 taken in 2013.

HIST 333 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.

P 36 200-level points
R HIST 230
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with HIST 230 when taken with the same content.

HIST 335 Special Topic: Victorian Britain

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Popular opinion has it that Victorian Britain was a stuffy and conservative place, but tracing the extraordinary economic, social, political and cultural changes between the young Queen's ascent to the throne in 1837 and her death in 1901 reveals this era and this site of change as dynamic and exciting.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 341 Patriotism: From Joan of Arc to Kamikaze

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Why die for one's country? An historical exploration of patriotism (love of country) from its late medieval European origins to early twentieth-century reception in East Asia.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 347 Empires Strike Back: A Global History of Decolonization

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A global history of decolonisation in the twentieth century. The paper focusses on questions of agency, power and violence in historical perspective.

P 18 200-level points
R HIST 247
SC Arts and Music

HIST 348 Origins of Modern Scotland

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of the development of the modern Scottish nation since 1688.

P 36 200-level points
R HIST 228
SC Arts and Music

HIST 353 Practising History

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV or HIST points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 354 Russia: Reform to Revolution

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PC 48 300-level HIST points

HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of the origins, development, theory and practice of the Russian revolutionary movement from the Pugachev rebellion in 1773-4 to the end of socialism.

PC 48 300-level HIST points

HIST 430 Special Topic: Commemorating Irish History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

An exercise in public history, exploring the centenary commemorations of the revolutionary events that shaped Irish history.

PC 48 300-level HIST points

HIST 431 Special Topic: Constituting New Zealand: Political and Legal History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A seminar on the political and legal history of New Zealand, focusing on issues of state-formation and sovereignty

PC 36 300-level HIST points

HIST 452 Rethinking History

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

An examination of recent shifts in the methods, theory and practice of historical writing and debates over the nature of history as a discipline.

P 54 300-level HIST points

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 405 passed in 2012 or 2013.

HIST 481 Special Study

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

An analysis of a particular historiographical area of the student's choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article.

PC 48 300-level HIST points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

HIST 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A dissertation of between 16,000 and 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

PC 48 300-level HIST points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

HIST 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Hospitality

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Human Body Systems

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body, and to biostatistics.

R ANAT 101, 120, PHSE 191, PHSL 101
SC Science

HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of the human integumentary (skin), cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems.

P HUBS 191
R ANAT 101, 120, PHSE 192, PHSL 101
SC Science

Human Nutrition

HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.

LT MDiet

HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventative nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.

LT MDiet

HUND 473 Food Service Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service management. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs.

LT MDiet

HUND 475 Applied Dietetics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Quality management and professional practice skills. Nutrition care process and prescribing. Use of reflective practice.

LT MDiet

HUND 477 Professional Placement

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A professional placement, based on placements in a number of District Health Board (DHB) and other settings in both the North and South Islands.

LT MDiet

HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Basic understanding of key nutritional concepts and the importance of evidence-based nutrition for individual and population health.

R HUNT 233
SC Science

HUNT 241 Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the biological basis of nutrition and the mechanisms by which diet can influence health. Includes a solid understanding of macro- and micronutrients with a specific emphasis on requirements for human health.

P (BIOC 111 or 192) and (CHEM 112 or 191) and ((HUBS 191 and 192) or (BIOL 115 or (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101))
PC HUNT 141
R BIOC 230, HUNT 221
SC Science

HUNT 242 Nutritional Assessment

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the principles and methods used in nutritional assessment in research, public health and clinical settings. Dietary, anthropometric, biochemical and clinical techniques will form the foundation of the paper.

P HUNT 141 and 36 points
R HUNT 202, 222
SC Science

HUNT 243 Lifecycle Nutrition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the nutritional foundations necessary for growth, development and normal functioning in each stage of the lifecycle. Includes the socioeconomic, cultural and physiological factors affecting food intake.

P HUNT 141 and 36 points
R HUNT 313
SC Science

HUNT 245 Sport and Exercise Nutrition

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to sports nutrition, describing the role of macronutrients, foods and supplements on body composition, travel and health. Explores the role of research in guiding the intakes of athletes and active individuals.

P 72 points
R HUNT 232
SC Science

HUNT 246 Applied Nutrition

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bridging the theory-practice gap in different nutrition practices including sports, public health and global nutrition. There is a focus on practical skills including recipe adaption & development.

P 54 points or HUNT 141
R HUNT 231, 244
RP FOSC 111
SC Science

HUNT 341 Nutrition and Behaviour Change Communication

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles and key concepts of behaviour theories and models of behaviour change and their application to individual eating behaviour (practices and skills).

P (HUNT 221, 222 and 223) or (Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243 or 245)
SC Science

Note: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

HUNT 342 Nutrition and Chronic Diseases

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Epidemiology, pathophysiology and role of nutrition and food in the prevention and management of several major chronic diseases including cardiovascular diseases, obesity, cancer and diabetes mellitus.

P (HUNT 221 and 223) or (HUNT 241, 242 and 243)
R HUNT 312
SC Science

HUNT 343 Community and Public Health Nutrition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theory and methods in health promotion and public health nutrition to assess, plan, implement, communicate and evaluate community-based nutrition programmes and policies.

P (Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243 or 245) or (HUNT 221, 222 and 223)
SC Science

Note: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

HUNT 345 Applied Sports Nutrition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationship between nutrition and sporting performance and health. Includes examination of topical sports nutrition issues and application of sports nutrition principles for the dietary management of athletes and active individuals.

P One of HUNT 221, 222, 223, 232, 241, 242, 243, 245; or one of PHSE 202, 203; or one of SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204, 205
R HUNT 355
SC Science

HUNT 346 Global Nutrition and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Major nutritional challenges in under-resourced and developing societies, including malnutrition, vitamin and mineral deficiencies, and the impact of urbanisation on the nutritional health of communities and countries in transition.

P HUNT 241, 243
R HUNT 223
SC Science

HUNT 441 Research Methods

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Examination methods and principles used in research. Develops skills to interpret, critically evaluate, and apply research in the nutritional sciences.

HUNT 442 Applied Nutrition & Disease Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Explores the management of nutrition-related illnesses using a case-based approach. Students will be guided to gather and interpret nutritional data, and develop nutrition care plans founded on evidence-based nutrition principles.

HUNT 443 Practice in Public Health Nutrition

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Students will apply public health nutrition knowledge, problem-solving, analytical, communication, and research skills creatively and collaboratively with peers and community partners to real-life or real-world public health projects.

P HUNT 343

Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 343 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Coordinator or the Head of Department

HUNT 444 Food – Systems, Services and Skills

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service. Application to a range of industry food services, including sports and public health, with a focus on meeting consumer needs.

HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Application of knowledge of sport and exercise nutrition to a real-world situation, providing practical skills for professions.

HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.

HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of quantitative/qualitative research projects. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, regression models and study design.

HUNT 455 Advanced Topics in Human Nutrition

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

P HUNT 453

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc

Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 453 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Co-ordinator or the Head of Department.

HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.

HUNT 485 Research Project

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

HUNT 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

HUNT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

ES, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An overview of macronutrients and micronutrients, including analysis of topical research specific to each nutrient. Assessment of nutritional status, with particular emphasis on dietary assessment and interpretation.

R CMNX 401, NUTX 401

Note: A core paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Current evidence-informed approaches to nutrition, education, promotion and communication.

R CMNX 402, NUTX 402

Note: An elective paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the role of nutrition in chronic disease, specifically heart disease, diabetes, obesity and cancer.

R CMNX 406, NUTX 404

Note: An elective paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport.

R CMNX 407, HUNT 355, NUTX 407, SPME 703, SPMX 703

Note: An elective paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, and MAppSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTN 590 Dissertation

ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Human Resource Management

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Human Services Law

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Humanities

HUMS 301 Internship Practicum

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points

Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

R EDCR 360, SOCI 306, SOWK 392, 492

LT BA, BASc

SC Arts and Music

Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process; admission is subject to approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

HUMS 401 Internship Practicum

ES, SS 0.1667 EFTS DL, DP 20 points

Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

R EDCR 360, SOWK 392, 492

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process; admission is subject to approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

HUMS 501 Writing and Revision for Graduate Research

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The theoretical and practical tools needed by graduate research students to achieve effective communication of their academic ideas in both print and other media.

LT MA

HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Examination of key principles of research in the humanities, to develop broad understanding of a range of methods and hone skills in a method of each student's choice.

LT MA

HUMS 503 Key Debates in the Humanities

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

What is modernity? Where is power, and how is it exercised? Are there limits to our abilities to understand and empathise with other people? Where is Humanities scholarship heading?

LT MA

I

Immunology

IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Indigenous Studies

INDS 210 Special Topic: Exploring Indigenous Studies

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A course that explores the discipline of Indigenous Studies, and the application of its key concepts, theories and methods.

P MAOR 102 or PACI 101

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal pre-requisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Te Tumu.

INDS 301 Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Māori / Indigenous development focused on an indigenous knowledge framework that emphasises indigenous development planning, strategies and practices. A three-day Iwi/Community development practicum is a compulsory part of the paper.

P One 200-level MAOR or PACI paper

R INDV 301

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2013 or 2014.

INDS 302 Whakapapa and Marae

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P MAOR 202

R INDV 302, MAOR 302

SC Arts and Music

INDS 307 Ancient East Polynesian Histories

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics in ancient pre-contact Indigenous histories of selected East Polynesian societies, such as Aotearoa/New Zealand, Cook Islands and Hawai'i.

P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points

R INDV 307

SC Arts and Music

INDS 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Topics change year to year

R INDV 310

SC Arts and Music

INDS 401 Indigenous Identities

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Examination of the theoretical aspects of indigeneity, linking to practical application of global indigenous identities. An understanding of what it means to have an indigenous identity will be achieved through researching different societies.

P 36 300-level MAOR, PACI, INDV points

R INDV 401

Note: May not be credited with MAOR 410 taken in 2020 and 2021.

INDS 402 Taonga and Identity

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Exploration of the constraints and opportunities associated with maintaining an indigenous identity from a cultural heritage/taonga (Māori ancestral treasures/resources) perspective within Aotearoa/New Zealand today.

P INDV 302

R INDV 402, MAOR 402

INDS 410 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Topics change year to year

R INDV 410

INDS 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA(Coursework)

INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining 'Indigenous'.

R INGX 501
LT MIndS

INGS 510 Special Topic

NO 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A special topic in Indigenous Studies. All students are required to have access to the Internet

R INGX 510
LT MIndS

INGS 590 Research Report

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.

R INGX 590
LT MIndS

Note: May not be credited together with the Master of Indigenous Studies thesis (INGS 5).

Infection and Immunity

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

Information Science

INFO 130 Fundamentals and practice of spreadsheets

S1, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the core concepts and tools used to organise and manipulate tabular data. Covers basic spreadsheet calculation, modelling, visualisation and analysis skills for business and research.

SC Commerce

INFO 201 Developing Information Systems 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on: the software development life cycle; eliciting, specifying, and modelling requirements; and modelling and implementing business processes and software designs.

P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and one of (COMP 160, 161 or 162)
R INFO 211
RP COMP 162
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 202 Developing Information Systems 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on: using frameworks to build web applications; relational databases; principles of software testing; deployment and underpinning infrastructure; and tool support.

P COSC 241 or INFO 201
R INFO 221
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 203 Human-Computer Interaction and User Experience

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to human-computer interaction (HCI), usability, user experience, visual computing, and user-centred and goal-directed design for interactive systems.

P One of BSNS 106, 112, COMP 101, MFCO 103, PSYC 111, 112
R INFO 213, 340
RP BSNS 112 or one STAT paper
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: May not be credited together with INFO 351 taken in the first semester 2017.

INFO 204 Introduction to Data Science

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introductory theory and methods for performing data-driven decision making. Measuring data quality, integration of data sources, learning algorithms, enabling behavioural change through data science, and ethical considerations.

P 36 points from BSNS 106, 112, COMP 101, 120, 150, 151, 160, 161, 162, INFO 130, STAT 110, or 115
R INFO 213
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 250 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 301 Applied Project

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Real-world, team-based development of an information system for an external client.

P INFO 310
R INFO 312
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 302 Information Systems Strategy and Governance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The way organisations strategically use information systems (IS) and information technology (IT) to drive and sustain business processes, including how structures and policies are used in creating value opportunities and enabling corporate governance.

P BSNS 106 or COMP 101 and 90 points at 200-level or above
R INFO 322
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 303 Enterprise Information Systems Infrastructure

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The information and communications technology (ICT) infrastructure that organisations use to support their business functions, including middleware for service and design integration and data warehousing and analytics.

P INFO 202 or COSC 241
R INFO 323
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 304 Advanced Data Science

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Computational methods for visualising, transforming, modelling and assessing data to allow informed decision making, prediction and knowledge construction.

P INFO 204
R INFO 324
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 305 Advanced Human-Computer Interaction and Interactive Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theory and programming of advanced human-computer interaction: natural and tangible interaction; ubiquitous, wearable, and mobile computing; mixed and augmented reality; future user interfaces; sensor and display technologies; societal issues.

P INFO 202 or COSC 202
R TELE 303
RP INFO 203
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 310 Software Project Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Contemporary techniques and methodologies for modern software and systems development.

P INFO 202
PC INFO 201
R SENG 301
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Topics in Information Science

ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

A topic in information science that involves an individual course of study.

P 36 200-level INFO points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 351 Special Topic: Virtual and Augmented Reality

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Virtual, Augmented, Mixed, and Extended Reality underpin the next generation of interactive, immersive systems and user experiences. We cover the definitions, concepts, technologies, applications, and ethics in theory and practice

P INFO 202 or COSC 202
RP INFO 203
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 352 Special Topic: Pervasive Game Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Prepares students to develop pervasive games, which embrace concepts from pervasive and mobile computing (e.g., device mobility, the user's real location, and the real passage of time).

P INFO 202 or COSC 202
RP INFO 203
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 353 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 390 Research Topics

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to a number of cutting edge research topics and the concept, ideas and methodologies of research in Information Science.

P 72 200-level INFO points (passed with an average grade of B+)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 407 Agent-based Software Technologies

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Types of agents including reactive agents, communicating agents and rational agents. Topics include agent communication languages, agent internal architectures, agent platform architectures and services, ontologies and ontology services, interaction protocols, scalability issues, agent-based design and development, agent-based software interoperability, and applications of agent technology.

P INFO 303 or 323
R SENG 407
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 408 Management of Large-Scale Data

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A study of advanced topics relating to the management of extremely large-scale data sets ('big data').

LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc , PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 410 Interactive and Immersive Systems

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Concepts, technologies, and methods for the design and application of interactive, three dimensional, and immersive (virtual and augmented reality) systems and user experiences such as for business, health, engineering, and telepresence.

P 54 300-level INFO or COSC points
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA(Thesis), MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; application case studies on business intelligence, software engineering, computer networking, and pattern recognition etc.; new research trends.

R INFX 411
LT MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Explores a range of statistical techniques for data analysis, from statistical modelling of univariate data to the visualisation of patterns in multivariate data.

P STAT 110
R STAT 210
LT MBusDataSc, BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGDipArts, MAppSc, MSc, MBus, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc

INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The techniques of data science used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques with particular emphasis on prediction, optimisation and search methods.

P BSNS 102 or STAT 110
R INFO 304, 324
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc , PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 451 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

To be advised when paper is next taught.

INFO 452 Special Topic

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

To be advised when paper is next taught.

INFO 470 Advanced Topics in Information Science

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P 54 300-level INFO points
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, MSc, MCom, MA

Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing INFO 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 501 Applied Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points

An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MBusDataSc

INFO 580 Research Project

N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points

Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MBusDataSc

International Business

IBUS 480 Dissertation

NO 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

IBUS 501 Applied Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MIntBus

IBUS 580 Research Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MIntBus

International Studies

INTS 502 International Politics

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.

LT MIntSt

INTS 503 The Global Economy

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.

LT MIntSt

INTS 504 International Legal Issues

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.

LT MIntSt

INTS 509 Global Peace and Conflict

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Theoretical explanations for forms of organised violence and peace in the international system, and a critical introduction to post-conflict peace building and alternatives to the use of force and violence.

LT MIntSt

INTS 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

LT MIntSt

J

Japanese

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

R JAPA 103 or JAPA 132 or any other more advanced Japanese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: All assessments for this paper are internal. This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Japanese. For further information, contact the Languages and Cultures Programme on languages@otago.ac.nz

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of JAPA131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

P JAPA 103 or 131
SC Arts and Music

Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of JAPA132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.

P JAPA 112 or 132
R JAPA 211
SC Arts and Music

Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of JAPA231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.

P JAPA 231
SC Arts and Music

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to traditional Japanese culture and society.

P 36 points
R JAPA 221, 342
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

P 36 points
R JAPA 343
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

P 36 points
R JAPA 303, 344
SC Arts and Music

Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA332.

P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) JAPA 331 and JAPA 332 are not sequential and may be taken in any order. (ii) If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese material. This course complements JAPA331.

P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.

P 18 200-level JAPA points
R JAPA 221, 242
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

P 18 200-level JAPA points
R JAPA 243
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

P 18 200-level JAPA points
R JAPA 244, 303
SC Arts and Music

Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 351 The Structure of the Japanese Language

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of Japanese linguistics. Students learn how the core systems of language – phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics – operate in the Japanese language.

P JAPA 231 and LING 111
R JAPA 251
SC Arts and Music

JAPA 352 Language Cosplay: Japanese Language in Anime and Beyond

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analyses the language cosplay of Japanese-language speakers based on a set of fine-tuned stereotypes they have about people and their speech styles.

P JAPA 331 or 332
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students without the prerequisite but with suitable language skills may be admitted to the paper with permission from the Head of Programme

JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.

P JAPA 334
R JAPA 402

JAPA 451 Studies in Japanese

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 452 Studies in Japanese 2

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 490 Dissertation

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Japanese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Japanese, or 20,000 words if written in English.

P JAPA 489
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Japanese or English.

LT MA

L

Land Planning and Development

See Science programme requirements (page 72).

Language and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 57).

Latin

LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.

SC Arts and Music

LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of LATN111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.

P LATN 111
SC Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 211 Intermediate Latin

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.

P LATN 112
SC Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.

P LATN 211
SC Arts and Music

LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.

P LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.

P LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 18 300-level LATN points

Law

LAWS 101 The Legal System

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.

SC Arts and Music

Note: Two three-hour examinations.

LAWS 201 Criminal Law

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 202 Law of Contract

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 203 Property Law

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 204 Public Law

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 298 Legal Writing

FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points

A writing skills course to prepare students for writing research assignments.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 301 Law of Torts

FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The law as to the various kinds of torts.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

LAWS 302 Jurisprudence

FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 350 Lawyers, Clients, and the Profession

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Form a broad perspective on the role of the lawyer, lawyering as a profession, lawyering skills, and lawyers' relationships to clients. Consider the future of legal services.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington, Auckland

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2018 and 2019.

LAWS 351 Climate Law and Policy

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to Climate Law to include the international treaty regime, core domestic legislation and case law, and examples of other jurisdictions legal responses.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 352 International Tax Law and Policy

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Selected issues in international tax law and policy.

P LAWS 416
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

LAWS 353 The Law in the South Pacific

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Introduction to the concept and the role of law in the context of Pacific island states (excluding New Zealand and Australia).

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 354 Insolvency Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to personal insolvencies (bankruptcies) and corporate insolvencies (liquidations), special property rules covering insolvencies (reversal of transactions, disclaimers, order of distributions) and revision of property law principles relevant to insolvencies.

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 taken in 2009-2015, 2018, 2020.

LAWS 356 International Labour Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Critical evaluation of the legal responses to a range of international labour issues, including the role of international institutions and instruments, and options for enforcement or collective action.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT of the legal responses to a range of international labour issues, including the role of international institutions and instruments, and options for enforcement or collective action.

LAWS 357 Law and the Biosciences

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A critical examination of laws governing select fields of biomedical science, including patenting, hazardous substances and new organisms, and reproductive genetic technology.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 358 Global Governance and Law

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines legal concepts and perspectives concerning the characteristics and exercise of power on a global scale by varied actors, building on and extending beyond traditional (inter)national law analyses and doctrines.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
RP LAWS 302 and 409 or 412 or 421 or 443 or 467 or 481

LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers

FY 0.0 EFTS OC, DP 0 points

Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.

LT LLB(Hons)

LAWS 398 Legal Research Skills

FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points

A legal research skills course to prepare students for completing their legal research assignments.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 401 Children and the Family Justice System

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Socio-legal examination of children's participation, safety and wellbeing in NZ's family justice system and international cross-border proceedings. Considers how research influences legal policy and practice in family dispute resolution internationally.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Auckland

LAWS 403 Immigration and Refugee Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to NZ immigration and refugee law, including citizenship, visas, refugee status, deportation and judicial review.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 404 Administrative Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power, with particular focus on judicial review.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 405 Civil Liberties and the Private Sector

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 406 Civil Procedure

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents. Procedural reform and development.

P 96 LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 306
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 407 Company Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 307
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 409 Private International Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

International jurisdiction of domestic courts. Choice of law. International litigation. Enforcement and recognition of foreign judgements.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 309
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 410 Criminology

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

What is Criminology? The concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature of crime; the causes of crime; media and crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 310
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 411 Family Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 311, 511
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 412 International Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 413 Labour Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 313
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 414 Law of Evidence

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 314
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 415 Resource Management Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
R LAWS 315, 515
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 416 Taxation

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 316
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 417 Criminal Justice

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 317
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), BSc

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 418 Crime and Property

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.

P LAWS 201 and 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007.

LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the ways in which New Zealand's system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAWS 421 International Environmental Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
R LAWS 521
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002 or 2005-2008.

LAWS 422 Bill of Rights – Theory and Practice

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The theoretical underpinnings of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act, its equivalents in other countries, and how it has affected the framework of law making and judicial decision-making.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed in 2007-2014.

LAWS 423 Information and Data Protection Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Data protection law and policy on the domestic and international levels, focusing largely on the Privacy Act 1993, which is New Zealand's data protection legislation.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2005-2006 or LAWS 470 passed in 2009-2014.

LAWS 424 International Criminal Court

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the International Criminal Court (ICC) and its jurisdiction and procedures.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 484 passed in 2009-2014.

LAWS 425 Energy Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal framework for minerals ownership, access and exploitation, governance of the electricity and gas industries; energy contracts; environmental issues for energy participants including the emissions trading scheme.

P LAWS 201
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 485 passed in 2010-2013 or LAWS 477 passed in 2014.

LAWS 426 Insurance Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to insurance law, with particular emphasis on the duty of utmost good faith, the types of insurance, terms unique to insurance contracts, and subrogation and contribution.

P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2009-2011.

LAWS 427 Commercial Equity

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Builds upon the introduction to equitable concepts and doctrines encountered in LAWS202 and LAWS203.

P LAWS 202 and 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2008-2014.

LAWS 428 Law and Emerging Technologies

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 102, 528
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.

LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.

P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.

P LAWS 202 and 301
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 432 Animals and the Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Theories regarding the legal status of animals and the regulation of animal welfare in New Zealand.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203 and 204
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2013 and 2015.

LAWS 433 Advanced Family Property

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.

P LAWS 203, 462
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 435 Banking Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.

P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 436 Commercial and Consumer Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, consumer guarantees, deceptive practices and consumer credit.

P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 437 Competition Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 438 Civil Liberties and the Public Sector

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Government actions that restrict citizen's liberties: rights theory; privacy; protest; hate speech; censorship; and claims that government statutes or actions are discriminatory.

P LAWS 201
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Wellington

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2012, 2014, or with LAWS 405 passed in 2010 or earlier.

LAWS 440 Environmental Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the natural environment.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 540
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 441 Advanced Taxation

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Selected advanced topics within taxation.

P LAWS 416
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2014.

LAWS 443 International Investment Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The international community's regulation of foreign investment; the norms that have developed to govern this process and protect investors.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2009 or LAWS 471 passed in 2012, 2014 or 2016.

LAWS 444 Intellectual Property

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for 'passing off'.

P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

LAWS 447 Law and Medicine

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 547
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 548
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 449 Criminal Procedure

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law and policy of criminal procedure in New Zealand and an introduction to the application of criminal procedure processes to practical problems.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
PC LAWS 414
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Auckland

LAWS 450 Law of Restitution

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.

P LAWS 202 and 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 452 Legal Theory

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.

P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 454 Negotiation

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 455 Māori Land Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 456 Media Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 457 Secured Transactions

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.

P LAWS 202 and 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 458 Sentencing

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An examination of the principles and practice of sentencing. Topics include the nature and purpose of punishment, statutory and judicial sentencing principles, sentencing alternatives and the mechanics of sentencing.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Wellington

Notes: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.

P LAWS 204 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Selected topics in the law relating to contracts involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 461 Laws and Indigenous Peoples

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007.

LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 463 Legal Ethics

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 464 Advocacy

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.

P (LAWS 314 or LAWS 414) and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 470 passed before 2007.

LAWS 465 Law and Society

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the modern business corporation from a 'law in context' perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 466 Gender and the Law

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.

P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

International human rights legal issues, processes and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in company law.

P (LAWS 307 and 66 further LAWS points) or (LAWS 407 and 81 further LAWS points)
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.

LAWS 469 Law and Religion

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The connection between law and religion.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAWS 477 passed in 2006.

LAWS 470 Special Topic 1

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the concepts and institutions of international criminal justice, and responses to war and atrocity crimes.

P 96 LAWS points
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 471 Special Topic: International Trade Regulation

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 472 Special Topic 3: Law and Language

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the relationship between language and law in various contexts, including the drafting and interpreting of bilingual legislation, the application of tikanga-derived concepts, and analysis and practice of effective legal writing.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
RP LAWS 302
L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 473 Special Topic 4: Public Health Law

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

This course will explore the legal framework for the provision of public health services in New Zealand.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT Bachelor of Laws, LLB and Bachelor of Laws Honours), LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

Note: May not be credited with LAWS 472 taken in 2017 or LAWS 476 taken in 2010.

LAWS 474 Special Topic 5: International Criminal Law: Terrorism and Human Rights

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

This paper introduces students to international criminal law as it applies to terrorism and human rights from early history through to modern times.

P 96 LAWS points
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: Global and Comparative Animal Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

Animal welfare and rights are of increasing importance around the world. This paper compares global animal law issues, their impact upon international trade and the possibility of international regulation.

P 96 LAWS points
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 476 Special Topic 7

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington, Auckland

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 477 Special Topic 8: Mediation

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 478 Special Topic

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Topics change year to year.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 479 Special Topic 10

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Comparative study of the constitutional dimensions of federalism in Australia, Canada and the USA. Judicial interpretation of the legislative powers of the federal and state levels of government.

P LAWS 204 and 96 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland

LAWS 480 Research Paper

ES, N1, SS 0.1 EFTS OC, DP 15 points

Writing of a research paper, under supervision.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 481 Special Topic 11: International Litigation and Dispute Settlement

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the interrelationship between the main dispute resolution systems applicable to international disputes: international litigation, interstate dispute settlement, treaty-based dispute settlement between individuals and states, and international commercial arbitration.

P One of: (LAWS 312, 409, 412, 421, 424, 443 or 467)
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 482 Advanced Evidence Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Provides students with an advanced understanding of the law of evidence in the context of criminal proceedings.

P LAWS 414
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 485 Special Topic 14: Chinese Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the legal system of China, including historical developments, constitutional law, civil law, criminal law and human rights.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 486 Special Topic: Not-for-Profit Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 487 Special Topic 16

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An examination of major family law issues in a cross-border context. Topics considered include adoption, parenting arrangements, relationship status, surrogacy, property and family dispute resolution.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: Students who do not have the prerequisite may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

LAWS 488 Accidents and the Law

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Selected issues in how the law responds to accidents.

P LAWS 301 and 96 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited with LAWS 474 taken in 2018 and 2019. Students who do not have the prerequisite may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

LAWS 490 Final Honours Research Paper

FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

Writing of a major research paper, under supervision.

LT LLB(Hons)

LAWS 498 Research and Writing

ES, SS 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills

S2 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 512 Family Law

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

A critical examination of principles and global developments that underpin New Zealand's family justice system, focusing upon ways the law impacts upon children, young people, parents, caregivers, families/whānau.

R LAWS 311, 411, 511
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

LAWS 515 Resource Management Law

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.

R LAWS 315, 415
LT MPlan

LAWS 521 International Environmental Law

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.

R LAWS 421
LT MPlan

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002, or 2005–2008.

LAWS 528 Law and Emerging Technologies

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies. It will consider: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.

R LAWS 428
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.

LAWS 540 Environmental Law

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the natural environment.

R LAWS 440
LT MPlan

LAWS 547 Law and Medicine

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

Legal aspects of ethical and other issues in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.

R LAWS 447
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

LAWS 548 Law and Psychiatry

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.

R LAWS 448
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

LAWS 588 Accidents and the Law

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

Selected issues on how the law responds to accidents.

R LAWS 488
LT PGDipBHL, MBHL

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2018-2019.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

Linguistics

LING 103 Language Myths

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of popular myths from a linguistics perspective. Includes topics such as the origins and nature of language, attitudes toward languages, and language policies.

SC Arts and Music

LING 111 A World of Languages

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A tour through the world's 6,000 languages, learning where they come from and how they are put together: the foundational sounds, words, sentences and meanings of language.

SC Arts and Music

LING 140 Language, Brain, and Being Human

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Humans uniquely are the big-brained animals with language. Explore what language is, how your mind makes it happen, and thereby what it means to be human.

R LING 240
SC Arts and Music

LING 217 What's Behind Language: Sound and Structure

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the nature of language through its structural building-blocks, analysing sounds, words and sentences of English and other languages. No prior knowledge of any language other than English is required.

P LING 111
SC Arts and Music

LING 230 Interaction and Identity in Context

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.

R LING 330
SC Arts and Music

LING 231 TESOL: Guide to Language Teaching

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical and practical introduction to second language teaching methods, strategies, materials and contexts. Students also engage in micro-teaching.

P 54 100-level points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 314 Morphosyntax: Diversity and Unity

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Techniques for describing and analysing the morphosyntactic structures of words and sentences. Examination of both the diversity and the underlying similarities amongst languages of the world.

P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 317 Child and Adult Language Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Comparison of processes, research, and theories of child first-language and adult second-language development to determine their similarities and differences.

P 18 200-level LING points
R LING 318, 319
SC Arts and Music

LING 330 Interaction and Identity in Context

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.

P LING 111 or LING 112
R LING 230
SC Arts and Music

LING 331 Advanced TESOL: Branching Out

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Guided, collaborative examinations of pertinent issues in student-led sessions, focusing on student needs, motivation, teaching grammar, teacher and learner actions in the classroom, lesson planning, assessment and technology use.

PC LING 231
SC Arts and Music

LING 332 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating themselves teaching on film, and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.

PC LING 231
R LING 432
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or LING 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 342 Laboratory Phonology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Speaking turns ideas into sound. Examination of what sounds are in human language, how they pattern, and how to discover them. Covers both theory and experimental testing.

P One 200-level LING paper
R LING 215
SC Arts and Music

LING 390 Research Essay

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in Linguistics.

P 18 300-level LING points
SC Arts and Music

LING 415 Psycholinguistics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.

R LING 315
LT GDipSLT, PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

LING 421 Special Topic: Computer Assisted Language Learning

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

LING 422 Special Topic 3

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

LING 424 Linguistic Fieldwork

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A practical course in language documentation and description. Working with a speaker of an unfamiliar language, students use techniques of linguistic analysis to describe the grammar, especially phonology and syntax.

P LING 314

LING 432 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating themselves teaching on film, and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.

PC LING 231
R LING 332
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or LING 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 433 Sociocultural Language Topics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Sociocultural topics in language, its use and learning. Linguistic relativity, language socialisation, language and identity, and sociocultural theory in language research.

LT BA(Hons), GradDipSLT, PGDipArts

Note: May not be credited together with LING 422 passed in 2013 or 2014.

LING 440 Advanced Topic in Linguistics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A supervised course of advanced study and research in an approved topic in Linguistics, resulting in a research paper and a presentation. The topic will be selected by the student in consultation with the supervisor.

LT BA(Hons), MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

LING 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

LING 495 Thesis Preparation

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A year-long paper to introduce contemporary qualitative and quantitative research methods in linguistics and applied linguistics which are then extended into developing an individual research proposal.

LT MA(Thesis)

LING 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

M

Management

MANT 101 Managing for Performance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.

R BSNS 105, MANT 111
SC Commerce

Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 105 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.

MANT 217 International Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand's main trading partnerships will be emphasised.

P MANT 101
SC Commerce

MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.

P MANT 101 or 90 points
SC Commerce

MANT 250 Managing People

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper is about the theory and practice of the management of people and their behaviour in organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, contributions, expectations, and exit.

P MANT 101
SC Commerce

MANT 251 Managing Organisations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory and practice of organisation, focusing particularly on internal systems and processes of organising people, as well as strategies and consequences of an organisation's engagement with its external context.

P BSNS 111 and MANT 101
SC Commerce

Note: Students who are not enrolled in a Bachelor of Commerce may have the BSNS 111 prerequisite waived, at the discretion of the head of department.

MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to ethically responsible leadership with a focus on self-awareness of students' own values, strengths and weaknesses, and on developing skills through practical exercises and a social action project.

P MANT 101 or 90 points
SC Commerce

MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.

P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
R MANV 301
SC Commerce

MANT 303 Entrepreneurship

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.

P 36 200-level points
R MANV 303
SC Commerce

MANT 330 Leadership and Change

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.

P MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 331 Business Ethics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.

P MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

MANT 332 International Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.

P MANT 217 or 222 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
R MANT 454
SC Commerce

MANT 333 Operational Excellence

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development, planning and implementation of operational and quality tools, techniques, and systems which are used to drive excellence in organisations and all business environments.

P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements. Topics include, resource planning, demand management, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.

P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

P 36 200-level points
R MANT 437
SC Commerce

MANT 338 Cases in Strategy and Innovation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Case study paper in which participants analyse and discuss how organisations formulate strategies, innovate and manage change in their competition with other organisations.

P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 340 Indigenous Management and Organisation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bicultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.

P 36 200-level points
R MANT 459
SC Commerce

MANT 342 Global Business Strategy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The strategic aspects of doing business internationally and why firms internationalise.

P (MANT 217 or 251) and 18 further 200-level points
R MANT 460
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2015 or 2016.

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a NZ organisation. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the legal relationship between employers and employees – the employment relationship. Topics include worker classifications, employment agreements, collective / individual bargaining, and principles for employment dispute resolution.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

Note: Alternatively, LAWS 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Exploration of applied organisational situations connected with how and why workers behave. How to manage and motivate employees through organisational processes such as job design, well-being, selection and performance.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 358 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

MANT 359 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

SC Commerce

MANT 360 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Commerce

MANT 361 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

MANT 414 Research Process

S1, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Introduction to the research process covering philosophy, literature reviews and qualitative and quantitative research methods.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MIntBus, MSusBus, MCom

Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability

S1, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

R MANT 337
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom

Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 443 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Topics change year to year

MANT 447 Contemporary Issues in Sustainable Business

S2, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Focuses on interactions between organisations, society and the environment by exploring concepts of sustainability at macro and micro levels. Climate change and sustainable transitions are considered in theory, research and organisational practice.

P MANT 337 or 437
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MSusBus

Note: (i) May not be credited together with MANT 443 offered in 2020 or 2021. (ii) The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility

S2, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Evaluate and critique the concept of social responsibility, understand the context of it and how it functions operationally and at the governance level.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom

Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 451 Strategic Change and Innovation

S1, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Consideration of seminal and contemporary literature in strategic management, change and innovation across a range of subject areas in order to develop an appreciation for key questions that lie ahead for research and practice.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom

Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 452 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The history, theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relationships,focusing on employee unions, collective bargaining, grievances, and the dispute resolution processes of negotiation, mediation, and arbitration.

LT BCom(Hons), DipGrad, PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 453 Human Resource Management

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Strategic evaluation of the role of people within organisations, critique of the motive behind how people act and critical engagement with literature to improve people practices.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

MANT 455 Leadership Development

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Leadership literature and strategic evaluation of the importance of leaders for business and society, taking into consideration their responsibilities and decision-making from a variety of perspectives.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom

Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 456 Operations Excellence

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Operations excellence and value chain best practice, and the relationship between operational capability, business performance, and the development of sustainable competitive advantage.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 459 Indigenous Management & Organisation (Advanced)

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bi-cultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.

R MANT 340
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MIntBus, MSusBus, MCom

MANT 461 Employment Relations

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relations including statutory, contractual and common law rights and responsibilities of employees and employers.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 471 International Business Strategy

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Students will develop an understanding of current international business strategy, context and structure as well as the issues managers face internationalising.

R MANT 460
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MIntBus

MANT 472 Managing International Organisations

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Provide an in-depth overview of topics relevant to managing international organisations, including a critical review and evaluation of theories, conceptual frameworks, themes and recommendations that have influenced scholars and practitioners.

R MANT 454
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MIntBus, MMart

MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study

NO(2025) 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A dissertation or case study of approximately 15,000 words.

R MANT 481
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

MANT 501 Applied Project

N1, N3, N4 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points

An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MSusBus

Note: The N3 and N4 distance occurrences of this paper are only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.

MANT 580 Research Project

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MSusBus

Māori Health

MAOH 201 Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Individuals and Whānau

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Culturally competent practice when working with Māori individuals and whānau in health and service settings. Encompasses Te Ao Māori contexts, interpersonal skills, key health issues and inter-professional approaches.

P HUBS 191, 192, and one of (HEAL 192, POPH 192 or PUBH 192)
PC MAOR 102
SC Arts and Music

Note: With permission, 108 points may be substituted for HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and HEAL 192/ PUBH 192/ POPH 192.

MAOH 301 Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Organisations and Communities

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Covers working with Māori organisations in health and with Māori communities. Encompasses organisational responsiveness to Māori, culturally responsive assessment, integrated and quality services meeting Māori needs.

P MAOH 201
SC Arts and Music

MAOH 401 Hauora Māori Advanced Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OC, DL, DP 30 points

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (unendorsed): PGDipHealSc; Master in Health Sciences: MHealSc"

May not be credited with HASC 418 completed in 2020.

Māori Studies

MAOR 102 Māori Society

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Tīmatanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory study of various forms of waiata (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.

R MAOR 111 or 112 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential. He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo o rātou kua tīmata kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko te nuinga o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo. Me mītua mōhio te akonga ki te mihi, ki te hanga i ētahi whakatakotoranga kōrero.

P MAOR 110
R MAOR 112 or 131 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies. (ii) If you have NCEA level one Māori please enrol directly into MAOR 111 using Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application. If you already have NCEA level two or level three Māori or the equivalent please enrol directly into MAOR 211.

MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of the skills taught in MAOR111. Taught in Māori. He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo kua akona i MAOR111. Ko te katoa o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo Māori.

P MAOR 111
R MAOR 131 or 211 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.

MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the Māori world, including cultural concepts and practices, Treaty of Waitangi, pronunciation, greetings, songs, and forms of language appropriate to work contexts. Includes cultural experience practicum.

R (MAOR 102 and 110) or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have completed both MAOR 102 and MAOR 110, or any more advanced Māori language paper, are not eligible to enrol in this paper.

MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.

P MAOR 102
R MAOR 222
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.

P MAOR 102 or 103
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points
R MAOR 104
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 206 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 211
R MAOR 306
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe – Tribal Histories

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā; included are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of famous Māori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.

P MAOR 108
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 210 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR112. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR112. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 112 or 131
R MAOR 212 or 231 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Māori language study at secondary school, or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/Wharekura. If you already have NCEA level three Māori or the equivalent then enrol directly into MAOR 211 using Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR211. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 211
R MAOR 231 or 311 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 301 He Whakarākai

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of old and contemporary Māori language sources as models of expressing ideas. This paper is taught in Māori.

PC MAOR 311
R MAOR 401
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 311 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2010.

MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An in-depth study of traditional Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.

P 18 200-level BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR or ZOOL points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.

MAOR 304 Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti – Waitangi Tribunal

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whānau, hapū, and iwi (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.

P EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level HIST, LAWS, MAOR or POLS points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 306 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 311
R MAOR 206
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 307 Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of the post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of eastern Polynesia.

P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including poi and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.

P MAOR 208
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 212 or 231
R MAOR 312 or 331 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 311. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 311. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 311
R MAOR 331, 431
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Taketake

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to Māori pedagogy, with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.

P 18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 316 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 327 Ngā Pakanga Nunui: New Zealand Wars

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An investigation into New Zealand's nineteenth-century colonial conflicts, including their causes and repercussions.

P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with MAOR 310 taken in 2021 or 2022

MAOR 401 He Whakarākai (Whakatīeke)

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An in-depth examination of old and contemporary sources as models for expressing ideas. This paper is taught in Māori.

PC MAOR 411 or 431
R MAOR 301

Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 431 or MAOR 411 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2010.

MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.

P 36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCO or POLS points or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOX 404

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.

P 36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
R MAOX 407

Note: Also available through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 410 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

Topics change year to year

P 36 300-level INDV, MAOR or PACI points

MAOR 413 Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa – Māori and Indigenous Education

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A critical analysis of the inter-relationships between language, knowledge, culture and power in education in the struggle of indigenous peoples for self-determination, with a focus on empowering communities.

P Two 300-level EDUC, INDV, MAOR or PACI papers
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MInDs

Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 410 passed in 2015.

MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero – Theory and Research Methodologies

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.

R MAOR 314
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MAOR 417 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.

P MAOR 312 or 331

MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history. He āta tātari i ētahi tuhituhinga reo Māori mai rā anō ki nāianei e pā ana ki te hītori ā-hāpori, ā-tōrangapu, ā-ōhanga hoki o ngā iwi Māori.

P MAOR 311 or 331

MAOR 431 Te Kōhure

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri. Ko te kaupapa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta mai i Te Māhuri. Katoa ngā āhuatanga o tēnei o ngā akoranga kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 312 or 331
R MAOR 411

MAOR 490 He Raukura

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 300-level MAOR points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MAOR 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Māori or English.

Marine Science

MARI 112 Marine Biology: The Living Ocean

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to physical, chemical and biological processes and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.

SC Science

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

MARI 201 Oceanography: The Physical Ocean

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.

P EAOS 111 and one of (COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, PHSI 131, 132, 191, STAT 110, 115)
R OCEN 201
RP MARI 112, PHIL 105
SC Science

MARI 202 Ecology and Biology of Marine Invertebrates

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.

P BIOL 112 or MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 250 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year.

P MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 301 Marine Ecology and Ecosystems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The ecology of marine organisms, their interactions, biotic and abiotic factors that influence patterns and ecological processes in benthic and pelagic environments.

P One of (BIOL 112, 123, EAOS 111, ECOL 111, MARI 112) and 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP MARI 202, ECOL 211, ZOOL 221
SC Science

MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.

P ZOOL 221
RP MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 322 Coastal and Shelf Seas Oceanography

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Interactions of biological and physical processes in the ocean and how physical processes regulate productivity and distribution of organisms in oceanic and coastal ecosystems, from the microscale to the macroscale.

P MARI 201 (or OCEN 201 prior to 2022)
R OCEN 322
SC Science

MARI 350 Specialist Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year.

P MARI 201 or 202 or AQFI 251

MARI 401 Advanced Methods in Marine Science

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced methods and techniques in field marine science, laboratory and analytical techniques, scientific research project planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

MARI 403 Critical Thinking for Environmental Scientists

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Evaluation and presentation of environmental information to ensure robust and effective decision making in the environmental sector, including quality and integrity of scientific data, integration of data with political and cultural approaches, objectivism versus advocacy, and convincing presentation of complex findings.

Note: Open to any fourth-year student undertaking an environmentally related qualification.

MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An integrated approach to studying oceanography, water chemistry and productivity in the coastal marine environment. Includes project planning, data gathering and analysis.

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 431 Antarctic and Southern Ocean Science

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Antarctic and Southern Ocean marine ecosystems, and biological adaptations to these challenging environments. Responses (via adaptation) of high-latitude marine species to past and future climate change.

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 450 Special Topic: Applied Estuarine Ecology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

A multi-disciplinary science approach to understanding the functioning of soft-sediment coastal ecosystems, from fundamental ecological principles through to human impacts. Experimental field ecology is at the core of learning.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSc, MSc

MARI 451 Advanced Topics in Marine Science

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A current literature-based course that develops critical thinking, experimental design and best practice in publishing research.

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 480 Independent Project

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R MARI 481
LT PGDipSci

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

MARI 490 Dissertation

N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 20 to 25 hours of work per week.

MARI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

Marketing

MART 112 Marketing

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.

R FOSC 112, MART 205
SC Commerce

Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 103 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.

P MART 112
SC Commerce

MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advertising the professional practice; packaging of professional services; measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting; ethical issues.

P 108 points
R FOSC 112, MART 112, MARX 205
SC Commerce
L Dunedin, Auckland

MART 207 Sports Marketing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.

P 108 points
SC Commerce

MART 210 Consumer Behaviour

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth examination of consumer behaviour, including psychological, sociological, and individual characteristics influencing consumer behaviour and the relationship between business, consumers and global consumption.

P MART 112
SC Commerce

MART 211 Products to Market

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides an in-depth understanding of the issues and considerations in the management and pricing of products, illustrates the role of pricing and product management in achieving strategic business goals, demonstrates the link between pricing and product management within the context of marketing channels.

P MART 112
R MART 202, 203
SC Commerce

MART 212 Understanding Markets

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to marketing research and data analysis and their role in solving problems encountered by businesses. The emphasis is placed on commissioning, assessing and interpreting quantitative and qualitative marketing research during a professional career.

P (BSNS 102 or 112) and MART 112
R MART 307
SC Commerce

MART 301 Strategic Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.

P (BSNS 102 or 112 or QUAN 101) and MART 212 and two of MART 201, 210 and 211
SC Commerce

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the 'best practice' of modern business.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC Commerce

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC Commerce

MART 306 Market-Led Innovation

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory and practice of market-led innovation, from idea generation through concept development, trial, launch and post-launch evaluation.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
R MANV 302
SC Commerce

MART 308 Integrated Digital Marketing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the practice of integrated digital marketing, including both digital marketing skills and business philosophy, and also a sociological view, including ethical considerations.

P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MART 330 passed in 2017, 2018 or 2019.

MART 326 International and Export Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The analysis and application of marketing principles in an international context.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC Commerce

Note: Students majoring in International Business who do not meet the prerequisites for MART 326 should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC Commerce

MART 329 Consumer Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.

P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC Commerce

MART 330 Special Topic: Current Issues in International Branding

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Topics change year to year

P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

MART 333 Creative Marketing Communication

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Creativity and criticality in business communication; future-oriented themes in aesthetics and effectiveness in multi-media contexts and the design of digital and physical experience spaces.

P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

MART 355 Business Project

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

A practical marketing project.

P (MART 201, 202, 203 and 307 with an average of grade B across all papers) or (MART 212, and two of MART 201, 210, 211 with an average of grade B across all papers)
SC Commerce

MART 448 Advanced Business Analytics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Application of advanced analytics in a business context using SAS. Topics include: data marts, data access and integration, predictive modelling, design of experiments, segmentation, forecasting.

P BSNS 102 or 112 or STAT 110

MART 449 Creative Marketing for Behaviour Change, Sustainability and Social Good

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Explore the theoretical foundations of creative marketing and apply them to encourage behaviour change, specifically in the contexts of environmental conservation, sustainable development and social change.

MART 460 Research Methods

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Qualitative and quantitative research methods are critiqued with regard to their application in solving marketing problems.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 461 Marketing Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The theoretical foundations of marketing as an academic discipline, its role in organisations, as well as its broader social and economic functions.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 462 Advanced Marketing Analysis

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems, the advancement of marketing theory and the development of applied skills in research design and analysis.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 463 Food Marketing

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Factors affecting food marketing in New Zealand and internationally, and their influence on the development of the food industry including product development and marketing research for effective food marketing.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 464 Consumer Behaviour

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Recent developments and issues in consumer behaviour and consumer research.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 466 Digital Marketing

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the application of digital technology in marketing. Provides students with a deeper understanding of digital marketing theories and online tools available to marketers. Technical background is not required.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 467 Tourism Marketing

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The application of consumer behaviour and marketing theory to practical issues in providing tourism's core product: experiences. Includes an applied research opportunity with local businesses.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 468 Branding

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Development of skills to analyse and manage brands effectively, based on current theoretical understanding in the academic branding literature and its application to contemporary cases.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 469 Advertising Planning and Concept Development

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The history, current practice and possible futures of the planning function in advertising and the development and execution of creative concepts.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 470 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

MART 480 Dissertation or Case Study

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words.

R MART 481
LT BCom(Hons)

MART 501 Applied Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MMart

MART 580 Research Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MMart

Materials Science and Technology

MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Broad and complex challenges associated with sustainability of materials. Aspects of product lifecycle related to material selection and use (processing, production, design, end-of-life).

P 54 points
SC Commerce, Science

Mathematics

MATH 120 Mathematics for Scientists

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The development of understanding, formulation and application of a variety of approaches to quantitative problem solving in scientific disciplines.

R MATH 101, 102, 160 and 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 130 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 1

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Core mathematical skills and background for applications across the quantitative sciences.

R MATH 101, 102, 160, 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in MATH 130 have a background in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics with Calculus or equivalent.

MATH 140 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Continuation from MATH 130 with an emphasis on mathematical thinking and formalisation and their importance for applications of mathematics.

P MATH 130 or 160
R MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 201 Real Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.

P MATH 140 or 170
R MATH 353
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 202 Linear Algebra

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to computer science and the sciences.

P MATH 140 or 170
R MATH 242, 341
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.

P MATH 140 or 170
R MATH 251
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 301 Introduction to Functional Analysis

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Banach and Hilbert spaces, linear operators and their applications.

P MATH 201 and 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 302 Complex Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.

P MATH 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.

P MATH 203
RP COMO 204
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to differential geometry with a focus on the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.

P MATH 202 and 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 342 Modern Algebra

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group and a ring. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.

P MATH 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 405 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

MATH 421 Analytical Number Theory

S1 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Number Theory is concerned with properties of integers, especially prime numbers. This paper gives a basic introduction to analytic number theory, which studies these objects using methods from analysis.

R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 422 Functional Analysis

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Basic properties and foundational results of infinite dimensional normed vector spaces (function spaces) and linear operators acting on them.

R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 423 Measure and Integration

S1 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

The theory and applications of the Lebesgue integral via measure theory. Application of ideas and methods from real analysis can be used to solve a variety of problems in mathematics.

R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 424 Techniques in Applied Mathematics I

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Techniques for solving problems in applied mathematics, including exact, approximate, and iterative methods for solving linear and nonlinear ODEs, linear PDEs, boundary value problems, and integral equations.

PC MATH 426
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 425 Differential Geometry

S1 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Basic properties and foundational results of differential geometry and semi-Riemannian geometry, manifolds, tangent vectors and vector fields, covariant derivatives, geodesics and curvature.

R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 426 Techniques in Applied Mathematics II

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Techniques for solving problems in applied mathematics, including dynamical systems theory, perturbation theory, multiple scales methods, boundary layer theory, solitons and nonlinear waves, and methods for solving stochastic differential equations.

PC MATH 424
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 427 Advanced Algebra

S1 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Fundamental properties and foundational results of group theory and Galois theory.

R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 431 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

ES 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 432 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

ES 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 433 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

ES 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 434 Topics in Advanced Mathematics

ES 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

MATH 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

MATH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

R MATH 496
LT MSc, MA

Media, Film and Communication

MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.

R FIME 101
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Media, Power, Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the impact of media such as advertising, social media and streaming media upon our values, work, knowledge and experience of everyday life.

R FIME 102
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.

R COMS 101
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 201 The History of Film

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An historical survey of the major developments in film history.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points
R FIME 201
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.

P 18 COMS or MFCO points
R COMS 201
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 203 Media History

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.

P 18 COMS or MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.

P 18 COMS or MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 210 Theory of Film and Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key theories that inform film and media studies and the discourses that have defined the disciplines.

P 18 100-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points
R FIME 202
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 213 Media Genres

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed study of a particular media genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, horror, the musical.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points
R FIME 203
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 216 New Zealand Cinema

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.

P 18 COMS, FIME or MFCO points
R FIME 206
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 217 Television Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points
R FIME 207
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 220 Writing for the Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides students with writing skills across a range of media, with an emphasis on cross-platform, non-fiction writing. The conventions and creative roles involved in producing media texts are interrogated.

P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 230 Special Topic: Writing for the Media passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.

MFCO 222 Science, Technology, and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the interdisciplinary field of science, technology, and society (STS), examining the complex interaction of science, technology, medicine and society.

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

MFCO 223 Documentary and Reality Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The politics and aesthetics of representing reality through documentary, reality television and social media.

P 54 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

MFCO 224 Studying Selfies: Celebrity, Surveillance and Cyberspace

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The "selfie" as a site of critical study, looking at selfies as cultural objects and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.

P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 242 passed in 2017 or 2018.

MFCO 231 Special Topic: Journalism Now: Seeking the Truth in a World of Disinformation and Fake News

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Explores the cultural, ethical and societal effects of disinformation and misinformation. Uses case histories from journalists and practical exercises.

P 36 100-Level points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 242 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The 'selfie' as a site of critical study; selfies as cultural objects, and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.

P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 251 Television Studio Production

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.

P 18 COMS, FIME or MFCO points
R COMS 250, MFCO 250
SC Arts and Music

Note: Due to restrictions on the facility, numbers for this paper may be capped. Please contact the department (mfco@otago.ac.nz) if you have any questions.

MFCO 301 Critical Problems in Film and Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia productions.

P 18 200-level FIME or MFCO points or GEND 205 or 305
R FIME 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 303 Critical Problems in Communication Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity; discourses and social contexts of news production.

P 18 200-level COMS or MFCO points or GEND 205 or 305
R COMS 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 312 Communication and the City

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.

P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 303
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 314 French Cinema

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics in French cinema since 1945.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 304
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.

MFCO 316 German Cinema

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GLBL 201, 202, 301, 302, GERM 202, 203, 242, 243, 244
R FIME 307
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 317 Digital Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 308
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 318 Indigenous Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The media's role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples' portrayals of themselves.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.

MFCO 319 Contemporary American Cinema

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema – such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 311
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 330 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

P One 200-level MFCO or FIME paper
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 333 Film Festivals

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides an historical and critical introduction to the world of film festivals, including judging and curating opportunities, plus 'behind-the-scenes' tours and attendance at the New Zealand International Film Festival.

P 18 200-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with MFCO 330 passed in 2016, 2018, 2019

MFCO 401 Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provides students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree.

P 54 300-level MFCO or FIME points
R COMS 401, FIME 401, MFCO 403

MFCO 406 Audience Studies

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An overview of the field of audience studies as it relates to film, media and communication.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 407 passed in 2012, 2014, 2015 or 2016.

MFCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality – such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.

P 54 300-level MFCO, GEND or FIME points
R FIME 406

MFCO 409 Advanced Media History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

MFCO 410 Documentary Film and Media

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Historical development of documentary from dawn of cinema to present trans-media environment; important movements and methods of documentary practice; a range of theoretical and critical perspectives upon contemporary documentary.

P 54 300-level points

MFCO 412 Communicating the Self

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Frames communications as producing mediated identities. How consumer cultures and media intersect with identity and how identities are produced through interactions with commodities and media.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

MFCO 414 Discourse Theory and Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Social practices in relation to media and society, the philosophical basis for concepts of discourse, and communication in a range of social contexts.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

MFCO 441 Special Topic: Digital Asia

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Digital Asia provides an opportunity for students to engage critically and creatively with contemporary approaches to Asian digital media and communications.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

Note: May not be credited with MFCO 332 when taken with the same content.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

MFCO 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 15 000 words on an approved research topic.

R COMS 490, FIME 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MFCO 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Medical Laboratory Science

MELS 208 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology

FY 0.3565 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

An introduction to diagnostic pathology, which examines professional, cultural and ethical issues and includes modules on microbiology and immunology, clinical biochemistry, haematology, transfusion science, histology, molecular diagnostics and clinical genetics.

R MELS 207, 221
LT BMLSc

MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)

S2 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.

R MICR 223
LT BMLSc

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)

S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Gene and genome structure and function. DNA replication. Genetic code and protein synthesis. Concepts of DNA cloning and gene analysis in disease and forensics. Concepts of gene therapy. Concepts of energy metabolism involving carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Regulation and integration of metabolism. Cell signalling in health and disease. Role of clinical diagnostics. Metabolic processes in drug metabolism and body organ function.

R BIOC 221, 230 and PHCY 231. May not be taken if BIOC 223 has been passed prior to 2019 or HUNT 221 has been passed from 2019 onwards
LT BMLSc

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)

S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 and 18 further 100-level points
R ANAT 241
LT BMLSc

MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)

S1 0.166 EFTS OL, OC 21 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.

R PHCY 251 or (PHSL 231 and 232 and 233) or PHSL 251
LT BMLSc

MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.

LT BMLSc

MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.

LT BMLSc

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.

LT BMLSc

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.

LT BMLSc

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.

LT BMLSc

MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.

R MELX 401
LT BMLSc

MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.

R MELX 402
LT BMLSc

MELS 403 Clinical Virology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.

R MELX 403
LT BMLSc

MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

R MELX 404
LT BMLSc

MELS 405 Cytopathology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.

R MELX 405
LT BMLSc

MELS 406 Haematology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.

R MELX 406
LT BMLSc

MELS 407 Histopathology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microtomy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.

R MELX 407
LT BMLSc

MELS 408 Transfusion Science

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.

R MELX 408
LT BMLSc

MELS 409 Clinical Immunology

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.

R MELX 409
LT BMLSc

MELS 410 Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points

A full-time placement undertaken in an approved rural or smaller provincial laboratory over a period of one semester.

LT BMLSc

MELS 420 Medical Laboratory Science Practice for Honours

S2 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points

A clinical placement undertaken in an approved medical diagnostic laboratory.

LT BMLSc(Hons)

MELS 480 Medical Laboratory Science Research for Honours

S1 0.375 EFTS OL, OC, DP 45 points

A supervised research placement in an approved laboratory leading to the production of a written research report.

LT BMLSc(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, DL, DP 45 points

Course work in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.

LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MELS 580 Research Project

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

A supervised research project up to 15,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Note: MELS 580 is taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Course Director for further details.

Medical Technology

MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.

R MTEX 701
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.

R MTEX 702
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.

P MTEC 701 or MTEX 701
R MTEX 703
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.

P MTEC 702 or MTEX 702
R MTEX 704
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.

R MTEX 705
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 706 Sleep Technology

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.

P MTEC 702 or MTEX 702
R MTEX 706
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

Medicine

MICN 201 Medicine Second Year

FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB

MICN 301 Medicine Third Year

FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB

MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year

FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year

FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 621 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 622 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 623 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 624 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 629 Medicine Sixth Year

N1, N2, N3, N4 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 631 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter, Part A

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 632 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter, Part A

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 633 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter, Part A

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 634 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter, Part A

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 635 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter, Part B

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Dunedin, Christchurch

MICN 636 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter, Part B

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 637 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter, Part B

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 638 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter, Part B

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch

MICN 641 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter

N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 642 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter

N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 643 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter

N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 644 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter

N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

MICN 648 Medicine Sixth Year Elective Quarter

N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.1249 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Microbiology

MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.

P CELS 191 and (CHEM 191 or 111) and 36 further 100-level points
R MELS 221 and PHCY 219 and PSCI 202
RP HUBS 191
RC GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 222 Microbes in Action

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.

P CELS 191 and (CHEM 111 or 191) and 72 further points
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 223 Infection and Immunity

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.

P HUBS 191 and 90 further points
R MELS 223 and PSCI 202
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 331 Food Microbiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community; food preservation; food allergies; food-borne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.

P MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 332 Health Microbiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Disease mechanisms of key microbial pathogens, including bacteria, parasite and fungi. Treatment and control of microbial diseases. Role of the human microbiome and commensals in health and disease.

P MICR 223
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 334 Advanced Immunology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Mechanisms of immune activation and tolerance, molecular immunology, allergy, autoimmunity, immunodeficiency, immunoendocrinology, tumour immunotherapy and transplant immunology. Tools for tumour immunotherapy, fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte activation, cytotoxicity and cytokine assays.

P MICR 223
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The bacterial nucleoid and its influence on gene expression. Molecular mechanisms by which bacteria adapt to environmental change. Regulation of gene expression by proteins and small RNAs. Riboswitches. Bacterial RNA maturation.

P GENE 221 or MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 336 Microbial Ecology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ecology of microbial communities (human/environmental settings), what they do, and how we study them, focusing on microbial diversity, rare biosphere and microbial dark matter with their links to ecosystem functions.

P (BIOC 221 or GENE 221 or MICR 221) and MICR 222
SC Science

MICR 337 Virology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Molecular aspects of viral entry, replication, and assembly in host cells. Mechanisms by which viruses manipulate the hosts to multiply and cause disease.

P GENE 221 or MICR 221 or 223
SC Science

MICR 360 Research Perspectives

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.

SC Science

Note: Normally for students intending to enter 400-level postgraduate study in Microbiology or Immunology. Head of Department approval required.

MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
LT PGDipSci, MSc

Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

MICR 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Ministry

MINS 405 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

Note: May not be taken concurrently with PAST 307.

MINS 406 Theological Perspectives on Leadership

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Critical theological reflection on the nature of leadership, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations and other faith-based organisations as social and religious communities.

R MINX 406
LT MMin, PGDipMin, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

MINS 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world.

R PAST 311, PASX 311
LT MMin, PGDipMin, PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

MINS 408 Cultures, Migration and Faith

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of mission and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, generational challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and bicultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.

R PAST 314
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

Note: May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.

MINS 410 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situation of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.

R PAST 318
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

MINS 411 Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The role of the chaplain in diverse contexts, with particular emphasis on the forms of traumatic stress that chaplains deal with in each setting.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

MINS 412 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A theologically rigorous and culturally informed understanding of re-forming Christian communal identity, bringing together perspectives of global theology, contemporary cultures and ecclesial study in a critical and constructive dialogue.

R PAST 320

MINS 413 Missional God, Missional People (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Scripture's story of the missional God and the ways that themes such as call, blessing and liberation have been experienced, re-imagined and lived out by God's people.

R PAST 321

Note: May not be credited together with PAST 308 or MINS 405 passed in 2014.

MINS 414 Christian Theology and the Arts (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of the role of the arts in expressing, shaping, nourishing and critiquing Christian faith and theology.

R PAST 322

MINS 415 Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World) (Advanced)

SS 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Explores Christian ministry and theology in relation to te ao Māori (the Māori World) at an advanced level that critiques the role of clergy in relation to Māori expressions, understanding and practice of ministry within a historical and contemporary context.

R PAST 323
LT BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipMin, MMin, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

MINS 424 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader (Advanced)

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The roles that ceremony, symbolism and ritual play in chaplaincy and the expectation that chaplains will provide religious services across a wide range of contexts.

R PAST 342

MINS 590 Research Project

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised individual research on an approved topic.

R MINX 590
LT MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 591 Research Project

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A paper representing half of MINS 590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 592 Research Project

ES 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

A single-semester paper representing a quarter of MINS 590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MMin, PGDipMin

MINS5A MMin Full Research Project

FY, N1, N2 0.75 EFTS OC, DL 90 points
LT MMin

MINS5B MMin Half Research Project

ES, FY 0.375 EFTS OC, DL 90 points
LT MMin

MINS5C MMin Quarter Research Project

ES 0.1875 EFTS OC, DL 90 points
LT MMin

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

Molecular Biotechnology

See MAppSc programme requirements (page 80).

Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSME 701 Clinical Diagnosis

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSME709. 9-day on-campus course.

LT to PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM
L Christchurch

MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 705 Regional Disorders – Spine

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 706 Regional Disorders – Limbs

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Management

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 709 Clinical Therapeutics

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

This paper is a progression from MSME701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.

P MSME 701
LT PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM
L Christchurch

MSME 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

Music

MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students' understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 103 Popular Music

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of popular music with studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in global context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 104 World Music

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 105 Music Matters in Human Life

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Case studies on the social life of music. From La Mer to Lamar and jazz to Jay-Z, featuring classical and rock with diverse styles and settings – birth, death, peace, war, sex, drugs, and the download store.

SC Arts and Music

Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 131 Composition 1

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 132 Music Production 1

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 135 Songwriting

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Tuition to develop 'solo' or 'ensemble' performance skills.

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students taking 'ensemble' will be placed in groups, or may propose their own groups for Head of Programme approval.(ii) No audition is required for taonga pūoro taiko or koto options. (iii) Admission in a Classical, Contemporary Jazz or Scottish option is by audition (contact spa@otago.ac.nz). (iv) Can lead to MUSI 240 or MUSI 141, 146 PERF 103. (v) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in same year as MUSI 141, 146,PERF 102 (except in the World Music or Traditional Music options). (vi) Cannot be credited to a degree if either of MUSI 141, 146 or PERF 103 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice."

MUSI 141 Performance 1

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the world music ensemble performance option).

MUSI 146 Contemporary Music Performance 1

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of modern musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in all facets of the popular and commercial music industry.

R MUSI 145
SC Arts and Music

Note: Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations).

MUSI 191 Introduction to Music

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.

R MUSI 101
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.

MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.

P MUSI 101
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 223 Classical Music

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Classical Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.

P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 323
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 232 Music Production 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.

P MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 233 Electronic Music Production

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.

P MUSI 132
R MUSI 333
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.

MUSI 234 Contemporary Composition

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Creative music composition, including songwriting, music for film and theatre, arranging and writing idiomatically for instruments.

P MUSI 101 and either (MUSI 131 or 135)
R MUSI 231, 235
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Tuition to develop 'solo' or 'ensemble' performance skills.

P MUSI 140 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students taking 'ensemble' will be placed in groups or may propose their own groups for Head of Programme approval. (ii) Can lead to MUSI 340 or MUSI 241, 246, PERF 202. (iii) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in same year as MUSI 241, 246, PERF 202 (except in the taonga pūoro taiko or koto options). (iv) Cannot be credited to a degree if either of MUSI 241, 246 or PERF 203 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice."

MUSI 241 Performance 2

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

P MUSI 101 and MUSI 141
LT MusB

Note: At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141.

MUSI 246 Contemporary Music Performance 2

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of modern musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in all facets of the popular and commercial music industry.

P MUSI 101 and (MUSI 146 with a grade of at least C+)
R MUSI 245
LT MusB, BPA

MUSI 249 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.

P 36 100-level MUSI or PERF points
R MUSI 349
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.

P MUSI 101 or 110
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or MUSI 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.

MUSI 260 Special Topic: Vocal Performance & Recording

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points

P 18 100-level points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 261 Music and Visual Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgements to methods and approaches.

P 36 points
R MUSI 361
SC Arts and Music

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

MUSI 265 Music and Theatre

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 365
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 266 Film Music

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.

P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 366
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 267 Music in Aotearoa

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 36 100-level MUSI points
R MUSI 367
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 268 Performance in Asia and the Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.

P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 226, 228, 326, 328, 368
SC Arts and Music

Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 269 Popular Music 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 369
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 270 David Bowie

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the popular music figure, David Bowie, that encompasses music, gender studies, film and media studies, theatre, and fashion.

P 18 100-level points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 301 Materials of Music

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including analysis and criticism of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from a wide variety of genres.

P MUSI 201
R MUSI 401
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 323 Classical Music

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Classical Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.

P MUSI 102 and (MUSI 201 or 301)
R MUSI 223
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 331 Composition Projects

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest.

P MUSI 231 (no longer offered) or 234 or 235 (no longer offered)
LT MusB, BPA

MUSI 332 Music Production 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.

P MUSI 232
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 333 Electronic Music Production (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.

P MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points
R MUSI 233

Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.

MUSI 334 Music Production Projects

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced paper in practice-based studio production and research projects, including production for music performance, new media and recorded works.

P MUSI 332
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Tuition to develop 'solo' or 'ensemble' performance skills.

P MUSI 240 or 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students taking 'ensemble' will be placed in groups or may propose their own groups for Head of Programme approval. (ii) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in same year as MUSI 341, 346 PERF 302 (except in the taonga pūoro taiko or koto options). (iii) Cannot be credited to a degree if either of MUSI 341, 346 or PERF 302 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice."

MUSI 341 Performance 3

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

P MUSI 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
LT MusB, BPA

Note: May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MusB or MusB(Hons).

MUSI 346 Contemporary Music Performance 3

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of modern musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in all facets of the popular and commercial music industry.

P MUSI 246 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
R MUSI 345
LT MusB, BPA

MUSI 349 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.

P 36 200-level MUSI or PERF points
R MUSI 249
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 361 Music and Visual Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgements to methods and approaches.

P 18 200-level ARTV, MUSI or VISC points
R MUSI 261
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 365 Music and Theatre

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

P 18 200-level MUSI, PERF or THEA points
R MUSI 265
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 366 Film Music

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.

P 18 200-level MFCO or MUSI points
R MUSI 266
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 367 Music in Aotearoa (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 18 200-level MUSI points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 368 Performance in Asia and the Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.

P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 226, 228, 268, 326, 328
SC Arts and Music

Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 369 Popular Music 3

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 269
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 371 Research Methods and Approaches

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world's musics.

P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 471
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 375 Music Performance Pedagogy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the theory and practice of teaching music performance successfully.

P 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 475
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 386 Community Project

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.

P 54 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 486
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 401 Materials of Music (Advanced)

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including analysis and criticism of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from a wide variety of genres.

P MUSI 201
R MUSI 301
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 407 Radical Works

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An interdisciplinary examination of radical works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.

P MUSI 201 or 301
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.

P MUSI 331
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

MUSI 432 Studio Production

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A major practice-based research project, involving music production as the amalgamation of advanced arrangement, recording, editing, and audio mixing skills and techniques.

P MUSI 332 or 334
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

Note: MUSI 331, MUSI 341, MUSI 345 or MUSI 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 441 Performance 4

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.

P MUSI 341 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

Note: MUSI 341 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 442 Repertoire Studies

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A specialised course in repertoire study of a chosen composer/songwriter and/or stylistic area.

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus, BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: Head of Department approval required.

MUSI 446 Contemporary Music Practice 4

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.

P MUSI 346 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

Note: MUSI 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 471 Research Methods and Approaches (Advanced)

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world's musics.

R MUSI 371
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 475 Music Performance Pedagogy (Advanced)

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Explores the theory and practice of teaching music performance successfully.

P 18 300-level MUSI points
R MUSI 375

MUSI 486 Community Project (Advanced)

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.

R MUSI 386
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition of between 12,000 and 15,000 words.

P One of MUSI 301, 320, 323, 365, 366, 368, 369, 371, 386
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Music Production

See minor subject requirements (page 101).

N

Neuropsychology

NPSY 701 Foundations of Applied Neuropsychology

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Focuses upon the principles of practice in neuropsychology in New Zealand- including bicultural and partnership approaches, introduction to models of neurocognition and neurodevelopment, and legal and ethical frameworks for practice.

LT PGDipNeuropsych
L Wellington

NPSY 702 Applied Neuroscience in Neuropsychology

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Focuses upon the interface between clinical practice in neuropsychology and other neuroscience disciplines, including neurology, neurosurgery, neuroradiology and neurorehabilitation.

LT PGDipNeuropsych
L Wellington

NPSY 703 Neuropsychology of Acquired Brain Injuries and Stroke

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Focuses upon the role of neuropsychological assessment and intervention with individuals with acquired brain injuries, including as a result of traumatic brain injury, cerebrovascular accidents, neurotoxicity and anoxic/hypoxic brain injury.

LT PGDipNeuropsych
L Wellington

NPSY 704 Paediatric/Developmental Neuropsychology

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Focuses upon the developmental aspects of neuropsychology, particularly on disorders common in children and young people- including autistic spectrum conditions, childhood epilepsy, foetal alcohol syndrome and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

LT PGDipNeuropsych
L Wellington

NPSY 705 Neuropsychology of Aging and Degenerative Conditions

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Focuses on neuropsychological aspects of aging, particularly on disorders commonly seen when working with older adults- including multiple forms of dementia, Parkinson's, cortico-basal degeneration, progressive supranuclear palsy and multiple sclerosis.

LT PGDipNeuropsych
L Wellington

NPSY 706 Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology

FY 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Represents the internship required for registration as a practicing 'Neuropsychologist'. Students will be expected to work in an appropriate clinical setting under supervision from an approved supervisor.

LT PGDipNeuropsych
L Wellington

Neuroscience

NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.

P ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211.
SC Science

Note: Available only to selected Neuroscience students with approval from the Director, Neuroscience Programme.

NEUR 302 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

In-depth studies of selected topics in neuroendocrinology.

P PHSL 231
SC Science

Note: Intended for neuroscience students only.

NEUR 303 Neuroendocrinology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In-depth studies of selected topics in neuroendocrinology.

P ANAT 242 and PHSL 231
SC Science

Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 302 passed in 2017 or 2018.

NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases.

NEUR 453 Applied Human Neuroscience

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Exploration of how experimental neuromodulation can be used to support or refute current concepts of pathophysiology in clinical human neuroscience.

Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 463 passed in 2016 or 2017 or with NEUR 472 passed in 2018.

NEUR 455 Sleep

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

The physiology of sleep, sleep and circadian rhythms, and sleep and daytime performance.

NEUR 456 Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Neuroscience

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Designing experiments which use magnetic resonance imaging of people, data analysis and interpretation. Use of basic computer coding and application of statistics, and interactive neuroimaging software for scientific communication.

RP STAT 210 or 310

Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 471 taken in 2021-2023.

NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Control of the endocrine system by the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.

NEUR 471 Special Topic

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Topics change year to year.

NEUR 473 Special Topic: Sensory Neuroscience

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Advanced concepts in sensory neuroscience.

RP PSYC 323

NEUR 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

NEUR 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

NEUR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

Nursing

NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.

R NURX 403
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.

P NURS 403 or NURX 403
R NURX 404
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

Note: Students must have had at least two years' clinical experience in a mental health context.

NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse's specialty area.

R NURX 405
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.

R NURX 409
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

Note: Limited to nurses with no more than six months clinical experience in a mental health specialty.

NURS 411 Nursing – High Acuity

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.

R NURX 411
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 413 Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

This paper addresses specialist knowledge, problem-solving skills and technical competence in the area of primary health care nursing. It involves critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to attain best practice standards. Students determine their focus as rural or urban studying their own scope of practice.

LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.

R NURX 415
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 416 Nursing – Applied Pharmacology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Covers bioscience and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

R NURX 416
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 418 Nursing Education – Principles and Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the socio-political foundations for nursing education are evaluated.

R NURX 418
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 423 Nursing – Leadership and Management 1

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.

R NURX 423
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 424 Nursing – Leadership and Management 2

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.

P NURS 423 or NURX 423
R NURX 424
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 426 Nursing – Gerontology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and/or home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.

R HASC 404, NURX 426, HASX 404
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 427 Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of effective long-term condition management, including pathophysiological concepts, for assessing the impact of chronic conditions and application with best practice clinical guidelines. Early detection, practice-based resources, patient self-management, and end of life care are addressed.

R NURX 427
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.

P NURS 405 and 416
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 431 Rural Nursing

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Explores the concept of rural nursing and advances theoretical knowledge and practical skills to facilitate practice in rural hospital and community settings.

R NURX 431
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and services access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

R PSME 439
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 434 Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

This paper builds on prior learning to integrate conceptual frameworks in pharmaco and non-pharmacotherapeutic management. Students utilise physical and psychosocial assessment, differential diagnosis and clinical decision making for prescribing of medications, therapies, and appliances.

P NURS 405 or 416
L Christchurch

Note: Study is concurrent with 150 hours of supervised clinical practice.

NURS 435 Evidence Based Nursing Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Acquisition of critical appraisal skills to interpret research and new knowledge for making clinical decisions in order to implement evidence-based nursing for populations and individuals.

LT MAdvNP
L Christchurch

Note: Nurse Practitioner preparation students intending to take NURS 435 should contact the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies for advice on enrolling via Special Permission.

NURS 441 Professional Nursing

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The professional basis of nursing practice, nursing theory and related concepts for nursing.

LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 442 Health Care in New Zealand

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The context of health care in New Zealand; health strategy, policy, structure and global influences; rural/urban communities and population influences; the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi.

LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 443 Nursing Science 1

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Normal anatomy and physiological function across the lifespan with an introduction to pathophysiological processes, genetics, immunology and microbiology. Particular foci on scientific principles that align with students' clinical placements.

LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 444 Nursing Science 2

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Extension of prior knowledge, using case-based approaches covering altered health states, complex pathological processes (including cancers) and autoimmune diseases. Introduction to pharmacological principles, medications and polypharmacy relating to cases and clinical practice.

P NURS 443 and 445
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 445 Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to nursing skills for assessment, planning and ongoing health care across the lifespan. Foundational technological and skill acquisition for safe practice and application of clinical judgement and clinical reasoning.

LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 446 Nursing Clients with Altered Health States

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Nursing skills and knowledge in caring for people with an acute illness, acute exacerbation of existing illness, susceptibility to life-threatening conditions, including pre-, peri- and postoperative care.

P NURS 443 and 445
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 447 Applied Nursing Research

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A research methods paper providing methods, analyses and ethics used in nursing research. Content will include quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Includes a clinically applied fieldwork component.

LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 471 Special Topic: Foundations of Infection Prevention and Control

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

The paper will present the core business of IPC including fundamental principles in regard to standards and policies, environments, quality and risk, microbiology and epidemiology, and everyday IPC processes.

LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, MAdvNP
L Christchurch

NURS 472 Special Topic: Infection Prevention and Control in Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

The paper builds on the foundational IPC principles from which the student will develop the skills and knowledge to critically apply these in clinical/healthcare settings to manage pandemic planning and emergency responses to pandemics/outbreaks within a community/organisation.

LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, MAdvNP
L Christchurch

NURS 501 Nursing Science 3

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Integration of established science knowledge, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, informing clinical decisions. Study of cases emphasising integration of concepts, complexity and the holistic nature of care and interventions.

P NURS 441, 442, 444, 446
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 502 Mental Health Nursing

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Nursing people who have a mental health condition.

P NURS 441, 442, 444, 446
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 503 Nursing Clients with Complex Health States

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Nursing people with complex health needs, co-morbidity or disability. Knowledge and skills in applying appropriate models of care, including restorative, service integration across the continuum of care, and patient self-management.

P NURS 441, 442, 446
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 504 Consolidation of Practice

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Extended period of clinical practice to demonstrate competency for entry to registered nurse practice.

P NURS 447, 501, 502, 503
C NURS 581
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 530 Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Registered nurse students synthesise knowledge integrating assessment, diagnostic skills, clinical reasoning, applying treatments and consolidating prescribing practice under the guidance of an authorised prescriber.

P NURS 405 or 416
L Christchurch

NURS 531 Clinical Research Project

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Supervised research to design, implement and evaluate a clinical project in a relevant field. Students evaluate research findings, best practice principles and utilise theoretical frameworks to effect successful implementation.

L Christchurch

NURS 580 Nursing Research Project

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Completion of a supervised research project demonstrating independent study.

P NURS 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 581 Integration of Nursing Theory and Practice

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Completion of an in-depth case study demonstrating application of nursing frameworks and integration of theory, research and practice.

P NURS 447, 501, 502, 503
C NURS 504
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 590 Dissertation

ES, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original study on a topic relevant to nursing.

LT MHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 591 Dissertation

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A single-semester paper representing half of NURS590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MHealSc
L Christchurch

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

Nutrition Communication

See minor subject requirements (page 101).

O

Obesity Prevention and Management

OBPM 401 Medical and Surgical Management of Obesity

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

LT PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhty, PGDipSEM, MHealSc, MPhty

OBPM 402 Psychosocial Factors in Obesity Prevention and Management

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

A broad look at the obesogenic environment from a governmental sociological perspective to the individual's psychological risk factors, with particular reference to Māori and Pasifika.

LT PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhty, PGDipSEM, MHealSc, MPhty

OBPM 403 Childhood and Youth Obesity Prevention and Management

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Comprehensive coverage of obesity prevention and management in the child and adolescent populations, which have unique considerations compared with the adult population.

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

OBGY 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Fundamental knowledge and skills for care of women planning pregnancy or wishing to avoid pregnancy, including contraception, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, and early pregnancy complications.

R OBGX 712
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Fundamental knowledge and skills in antenatal, birthing and postnatal care, including the care of pregnant women with chronic medical conditions, management of labour, common disorders in pregnancy, obstetric emergencies, postpartum issues, and resuscitation of the newborn.

R OBGX 713
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Fundamental knowledge and skills in management of a broad spectrum of women's reproductive health issues, including pubertal development, menopause, vulval conditions, menstrual disorders, sexual health and screening, and affirmation of gender and sexual diversity.

R OBGX 715
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 716 Medical Gynaecology II

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Fundamental knowledge and skills in a range of gynaecological and sexual health issues, including fertility issues, urinary and gynaecological problems, abortion, interpersonal violence and sexual harm and common gynaecological cancers.

R OBGX 716
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training

FY 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points

Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarean section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.

R OBGX 717
LT PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1

N1, N2, N3 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.

R OBGX 718
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG
L Christchurch

Notes: (i) OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 involve independent learning and a residential course component of three days each. OBGY 718 and 719 are designed to bookend the OBGY 717 Clinical Training. We strongly recommend that PGDipOMG candidates complete OBGY 718 before their OBGY 717 clinical training and complete OBGY 719 towards the end of, or after, their clinical training. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates wishing to apply for a Certificate of Proficiency. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg"

OBGY 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.

R OBGX 719
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG
L Christchurch

Notes: (i) OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 involve independent learning and a residential course component of three days each. OBGY 718 and 719 are designed to bookend the OBGY 717 Clinical Training. We strongly recommend that PGDipOMG candidates complete OBGY 718 before their OBGY 717 clinical training and complete OBGY 719 towards the end of, or after, their clinical training. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates wishing to apply for a Certificate of Proficiency. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg"

OBGY 798 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.05 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Occupational Health

OCCH 401 Occupational Health

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Introduction to occupational health with an emphasis on the prevention of ill health caused by workplace hazards.

R OCCX 401
LT MHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhty

OCCH 402 Occupational Safety

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Introduction to workplace safety with an emphasis on managing health and safety systems and resources.

R OCCX 402
LT MHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhty

OCCH 590 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised research of up to 15,000 words presenting an original hypothesis and using previously developed research methodology, reflecting the student's area of interest in occupational health or practice.

LT MHealSc

Oceanography

OCEN 450 Special Topic: Data Analysis Methods in Marine Science

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Fundamental concepts of time- and spatial-series analysis applied to existing physical and biological marine science data sets.

Note: OCEN 450 is open to any 4th-year student undertaking an environmentally related qualification.

Ophthalmology

OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of relevance to the clinical practice of ophthalmology. In particular the eye, the visual pathways, the orbit, its contents and periorbital structures. The anatomy of the head and neck, neuro-anatomy and histology as it pertains to the visual system.

R OPHX 801
LT PGDipOphthBS

OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Physiology of the human eye and visual systems and related neuro-physiology, including the scientific application of psychophysical testing as a basis for current and future ophthalmic clinical practice.

R OPHX 802
LT PGDipOphthBS

OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.

R OPHX 803
LT PGDipOphthBS

OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences

Short Course 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, prosections and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.

R OPHX 804
LT PGDipOphthBS

Note: University of Sydney students, please apply for a Certificate of Proficiency in OPHT 804 by emailing international.enquiries@otago.ac.nz

Oral Medicine

ORME 701 Oral Medicine I

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.

LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 702 Oral Medicine II

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.

LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 711 Oral Medicine I

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 712 Oral Medicine II

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

Oral Pathology

ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.

LT PGDipClinDent

ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.

LT PGDipClinDent

Oral Surgery

ORSU 701 Oral Surgery

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.

LT PGDipClinDent

ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.

LT PGDipClinDent

ORSU 711 Oral Surgery

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

ORSU 712 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

P

Pacific and Global Health

PACH 201 Pacific Health: New Zealand and the Pacific Region

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to Pacific Peoples' health. Explores socio-economic determinants of Pacific Health, culture, and well-being and the context and journey of Pacific peoples in NZ, including major determinants of health.

P 108 Points
SC Arts and Music

PACH 301 Pacific Health: Advanced Applied Knowledge

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced integration of key determinants for Pacific Peoples' health. Understand Pacific health service provision and approaches to improve Pacific Health, with consideration for historical content, modern society and Pacific culture.

P PACH 201
SC Arts and Music

Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 101 Pacific Societies

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.

SC Arts and Music, Theology

PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.

SC Arts and Music

PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to a select Pacific language.

SC Arts and Music

PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting peoples living in the Pacific region. Focus on urbanisation, land, poverty, climate change and social issues.

P PACI 101 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 210 Special Topic: Pacific Education

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to Pacific education in New Zealand and the Pacific region. Focus is on education's impact on Pacific people's academic achievement and lives in a globalised world.

P PACI 101 or 18 points relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO
SC Arts and Music

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika – Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The Pacific diaspora living in New Zealand, including issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.

P 18 200-level ANTH, EDUC, MAOR, MUSI, PACI, RELS or SOWK points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 305 Peace and Conflict in the Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines conflict issues in the Pacific from a peace and conflict perspective, discussing these conflicts through three types of violence – direct violence, cultural violence and structural violence.

P 18 200-level PACI points (may be substituted with ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST, INDV, MAOR or MFCO, contact the Department to discuss)
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with PACI 310 completed in 2019 and 2021.

PACI 310 Special Topic: Pacific People, Climate Change and Power

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores diverse perspectives of climate change in the Pacific, focusing on power dynamics, activists and community movements, intergenerational narratives and research through the lenses of relevant Pacific methods and methodologies.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Indigenous women's roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.

P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
R MAOR 416, PACX 401

PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.

P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
R PACX 402

PACI 405 Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

This paper examines the interface between western and Pacific forms of leadership to understand the current social, political and cultural impacts and challenges that exist within the Pacific milieu.

P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST, INDV 307 or MAOR points

Note: May not be credited with PACI 410 completed in 2018 and 2019.

PACI 410 Special Topic:

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Topics change year to year.

PACI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

P PACI 301 and 54 300-level ANTH, ARTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR or MUSI points
LT PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

Pacific Realities and University Learning

PACR 101 Pacific Realities and University Learning

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to theories of learning and academic skills needed for independent learning and success at university especially designed for Pacific students new to tertiary study.

Paediatric Dentistry

PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Scientific background of diagnosis of orofacial development. Planning and carrying out clinical dental care for children and adolescents.

LT PGDipClinDent

PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Management of orofacial developmental problems, orofacial trauma, and pathology. Assessing paediatric medical, developmental and physical problem impact on dental care.

LT PGDipClinDent

PADN 711 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care

N1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

PADN 712 Paediatric Orofacial Development

N1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

Pain and Pain Management

PAIN 710 Introduction to Pain

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; introduction to neuropathophysiology of nociceptive, inflammatory, neuropathic and nociplastic mechanisms; pain assessment; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.

R MSME 704
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

PAIN 711 Introduction to Pain Management

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of musculoskeletal pain from a multi-dimensional perspective.

R MSME 708
LT MHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhty
L Christchurch

PAIN 712 Pain Assessment

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand.

R MSME 711
LT MHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhty
L Christchurch

PAIN 713 Pain Neurobiology

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The current understanding of pain mechanisms, including nerve physiology, modulation, central nervous system changes in pain states, and chronic pain states with implications for treatment mechanisms.

P MSME 704 or PAIN 710
R PAIN 701
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

PAIN 714 Biomedical Pain Management

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The current understanding of the various biomedical modalities to treat musculoskeletal pain, including acute and chronic pain, nociceptive / inflammatory, neuropathic, and nociplastic mechanisms.

P PAIN 711 or MSME 708
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

PAIN 715 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Explores psychosocial and cultural concepts integral to the experience of acute and chronic pain, as well as those contextual factors influencing treatment providers involved in assessment and management of pain.

P (PAIN 710 or MSME 704) and (PAIN 711 or MSMS 708)
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Christchurch

Pastoral Studies

PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.

P 36 100-level points in any subject
R PAST 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or PASX 307 passed in 2013.

PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today's secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.

P 36 points in any subject
R PAST 319
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited with PASX 307 or PASX 405 passed in 2009 or with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.

PAST 225 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points

Topics change year to year

R PAST 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 307 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be taken concurrently with MINS 405.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R MINS 407, MINX 407, PASX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An exploration of mission and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, generational challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and bicultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R MINS 408
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.

PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R PAST 216
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or PASX 307 passed in 2013.

PAST 318 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situations of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.

P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINS 410
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 319 Christian Witness in a Secular World

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today's secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R PAST 219
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited with PASX 307 or PASX 405 passed in 2009 or with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.

PAST 320 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

A theologically rigorous and culturally informed understanding of re-forming Christian communal identity, bringing together perspectives of global theology, contemporary cultures and ecclesial study in a critical and constructive dialogue.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX
R MINS 412
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 321 Missional God, Missional People

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Scripture's story of the missional God and the ways that themes such as call, blessing and liberation have been experienced, re-imagined and lived out by God's people.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R MINS 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with PAST 308 or MINS 405 passed in 2014.

PAST 322 Christian Theology and the Arts

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An exploration of the role of the arts in expressing, shaping, nourishing and critiquing Christian faith and theology.

P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINS 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 323 Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Explores Christian Ministry and theology in relation to te ao Māori (the Māori World), taking into consideration Māori expressions, understanding and practice of ministry within a historical and contemporary context.

P One 100-level PAST or CHTH paper
R MINS 415
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 324 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

To consider the roles that ceremony, symbolism and ritual play in chaplaincy and the expectation that chaplains will provide religious services across a wide range of contexts.

P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINS 424
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 325 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points

Topics change year to year

R PAST 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 380 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

P Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers
R PASX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 480 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

Topic in Pastoral Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.

R PASX 480
LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

PAST 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in pastoral studies.

R PASX 490
LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

Pathology

PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.

P BIOC 192 and CELS 191 and HUBS 192
R PSCI 202
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 301 Advanced Pathology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Pathology of human disease; applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immuno-pathology, congenital and developmental disorders, cardiovascular pathology, haematological disorders, neuropathology, autopsy and diagnostic pathology.

P PATH 201
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 302 Cancer Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, immunology and clinical oncology.

P (One of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201) and 72 further 200-level points
RP GENE 222, BIOC 352
RC GENE 313, BIOC 353
SC Science

Pathway

PTWY 101 English Skills for University Purposes 1

S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

Students will develop and extend their English skills from previous study of English so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.

LT DipArts, DipCom

PTWY 102 English Skills for University Purposes 2

S2 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

Students will further develop and extend their English skills so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.

LT DipArts, DipCom

PTWY 103 Academic Skills for University Success

S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points

An introduction to the knowledge, skills, and attitudes that students need for success at university that involves thinking about the whole person.

LT DipArts, DipCom

PTWY 104 Cultural Awareness in Aotearoa NZ

S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points

An introduction to te reo Māori, concepts in te ao Māori, Pasifika languages and cultural concepts, and global cultural issues. Includes a marae visit and a Pasifika talanoa.

LT DipArts, DipCom

PTWY 110 Mathematics for Commerce

NO 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points

Develops ideas and concepts from Mathematics in such a way that students develop their problem-solving techniques in Mathematics and can apply the processes to Commerce.

LT DipCom

PTWY 111 Principles of Economics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to decision-making.

R BSNS 113
LT DipCom

PTWY 112 Essential Business Finance

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces some characteristics of financial markets, including the time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, risk-return trade-offs, financing criteria and history of markets, and ethics.

R BSNS 114
LT DipCom

PTWY 120 Representing Aotearoa NZ in Contemporary Literature Texts

S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points

Students will identify and explore features of contemporary texts in the Aotearoa New Zealand context..

LT DipArts

PTWY 121 Historical Worlds: Building States

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines how states have been built and how they have shaped the modern international environment, with a focus on key periods and events in the construction of Aotearoa New Zealand.

LT DipArts

PTWY 122 Contemporary Worlds: Our Challenges

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines key aspects of theories, institutions, and global issues in the contemporary international environment while also exploring a variety of geographic settings.

LT DipArts

Peace and Conflict Studies

PEAC 501 Theories of Peace and Conflict

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An advanced introduction to the study of the empirically based, theoretical debates on the micro and macro causes of violence and armed conflict, and the potential and challenges of peacebuilding.

R PEAC 401
LT MPCS

PEAC 502 Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

An advanced introduction to the study of some of the main theoretical frameworks, concepts and lines of debate employed in peace studies for the analysis of violent conflict at the interpersonal, group, national and international levels.

R PEAC 402
LT MPCS

PEAC 503 Conflict Resolution Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An in-depth and contemporary introduction to conflict resolution practice, combining theory, practice and intervention design.

R PEAC 403
LT MPCS

PEAC 504 Development and Peacebuilding

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An introduction to the theoretical, ethical and political underpinnings of the development-peacebuilding-security nexus, and the challenges of post-colonial, post-conflict reconstruction, development and reconciliation.

R PEAC 404
LT MIDP, MPCS

PEAC 505 Peace Education

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A critical understanding of the nexus between education and conflict and the role of peace education in social transformation.

R PEAC 405
LT MPCS

PEAC 506 Special Topic: Peace Traditions of Aotearoa New Zealand

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Analysis of the history of peace traditions in Aotearoa New Zealand within the context of theories of peace and conflict studies.

LT MPCS
L Dunedin, Auckland

PEAC 508 Psychology of Peace and Conflict

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Social-psychological theories explain many intergroup conflicts and how they might be resolved. Special attention will be given to their use in conflict transformation.

R PSYC 315
LT MPCS

PEAC 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

LT MPCS

PEAC 595 Practicum Project and Research Report

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A 15,000 word research report (on peace and conflict issues) which synthesises their practicum learning experiences in New Zealand or overseas with appropriate practical and theoretical literature.

R PEAC 480
LT MPCS

Performing Arts Studies

PERF 102 Musical Theatre Voice 1A

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see BPA degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the world music ensemble performance option).

PERF 103 Musical Theatre Voice 1B

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The further development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

P PERF 102 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
SC Arts and Music

PERF 202 Musical Theatre Voice 2A

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

P PERF 103 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
LT BPA
SC Arts and Music

PERF 203 Musical Theatre Voice 2B

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The further development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

P PERF 202 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
LT BPA
SC Arts and Music

PERF 205 The Creative Industries

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.

P One 100-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 36 further points
R PERF 305
SC Arts and Music

PERF 301 Performance Project

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The creation, rehearsal and presentation of a performance piece applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory and practice.

PC THEA 152 and 36 300-level PERF, MUSI, THEA or DANC points.
SC Arts and Music

PERF 302 Musical Theatre Voice 3

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DP 36 points

The development of advanced singing and devising skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

P PERF 203 (passed with a grade of at least B)
LT BPA
SC Arts and Music

PERF 305 The Creative Industries

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.

P One 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 18 further 200-level points
R PERF 205

Periodontology

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.

LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology

NO 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.

LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology

NO 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

Pharmaceutical Science

PSCI 201 Pharmaceutical Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to pharmaceutical discovery, design, manufacturing and drug action. Studies will examine the chemical properties of, and analytical techniques used in the pharmaceutical sciences and introduce how drugs act.

P CHEM 111 or 191
RP PHSI 132 or 191

PSCI 202 Medicines and Disease

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the use of microbes to make medicines, the sterile manufacture of medicines and the pathogenesis of common conditions treated or managed with pharmacotherapy.

P CELS 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 191, 192
R MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHCY 219, 315

PSCI 203 Formulation Principles I

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Brings together aspects of the chemical, physical and biological sciences, with an emphasis on physical chemistry, to provide the basis for pharmaceutical formulation.

P (CHEM 111 or 191) and (PHSI 191 or 132)
R PHCY 254

PSCI 204 Formulation Principles II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms; principles of drug release, manufacture, quality control and stability.

P BIOC 192
R PHCY 255

PSCI 301 Chemical Biology

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of biomolecules as medicines and the use of chemistry to design better medicines and diagnostics. Includes synthesis, targets, development, manufacture and use of biomolecules.

P (PSCI 201 and 202) or (Two of CHEM 202, 205, BIOC 221, 222, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 221)
RP HUBS 191, 192, CHEM 202

PSCI 302 Medicinal Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Drug targets, drug lead design and discovery including computer-aided molecular modelling, key functional groups necessary for drug action, metabolism, stereochemistry and selected drug classes in medicinal chemistry.

P PSCI 201 or CHEM 202
R PHCY 258, CHEM 305

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

PSCI 303 Natural Products and Medicines

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to pharmacognosy – understanding of natural product use as traditional and modern medicines including extraction, chemistry, assessment of biological activity, formulation, production considerations and regulation.

P (CHEM 191 or 111) plus 54 points at 200-level

PSCI 304 Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Time course of drug concentration (pharmacokinetics) and drug effect (pharmacodynamics) applied to pre-clinical and early clinical studies for drug development.

P PSCI 201 or PHAL 211

PSCI 305 Drug Delivery

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design related to relevant routes of administration.

P PSCI 203, 204
R PHCY 342
RP HUBS 192

PSCI 306 Topics in Pharmaceutical Industry

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A modular course detailing topics of relevance to the pharmaceutical industry such as clinical epidemiology, pricing and reimbursement, pharmacoeconomics, patient experience, pharmacovigilance and marketing.

P 54 points at 200-level from Science Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C.

Pharmacology

PHAL 211 Introduction to Pharmacology and Toxicology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the core concepts of pharmacology and toxicology. Students will study the science behind the use of medicines, as well as cover topics on environmental and clinical toxicology.

P BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and two of BIOL 112, 123, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
SC Science

PHAL 221 Drug Discovery and Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In-depth exploration of critical decision points in the development of new medicines, from discovery and refinement, to preclinical assay selection, clinical trial design, and societal, ethical and regulatory challenges.

P Two of (BIOC 192, BIOL 112, 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192) and 54 further points
SC Science

PHAL 231 Drugs and Society

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to core pharmacological principles, together with an investigation of how society is influenced by drug use, both licit and illicit.

P 54 points
SC Science

PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.

P PHAL 211
SC Science

PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.

P (PHAL 211 and 221) or (PHAL 211 and 212)
SC Science

PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.

P (BIOC 111 or 192) and (CHEM 112 or 191) and two of BIOL 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, and 18 further 200-level , ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR, PHAL or PHSL points
SC Science

PHAL 306 Human Toxicology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.

P PHAL 211
RP PHAL 221 or 212
SC Science

Note: PHAL 212 is no longer offered. Students who passed PHAL 211 in 2019 or earlier, but who haven't passed PHAL 212, should email pharmacology@otago.ac.nz to discuss their preparedness for PHAL 306.

PHAL 307 Current Topic

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards an honours or master's degree.

P (PHAL 211 and 221 passed with an average grade of B+) or (PHAL 211 and 212 passed with an average grade of B+)
SC Science

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 431 Special Project

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

PHAL 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

PHAL 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

PHAL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Pharmacy

PHCY 210 Introduction to Pharmacy

S1 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Introduction to pharmacy as a profession, the fundamentals of law and principles of ethics, hauora Māori, social determinants of health, the health system, patient experiences of illness and treatment, communication.

LT BPharm

PHCY 211 Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science

S1 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points

Foundation topics in the pharmaceutical sciences, including drug design, medicinal chemistry, medicine formulation and delivery, and biopharmaceutics.

LT BPharm

PHCY 220 Integrated Modules A

S2 0.475 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in communicable diseases, dermatology, gastrointestinal and hepatic disorders and musculoskeletal conditions.

LT BPharm

PHCY 310 Integrated Modules B

S1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in respiratory, cardiovascular, renal disorders and endocrinology.

LT BPharm

PHCY 320 Integrated Modules C

S2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in CNS disorders, men's and women's health, and oncology and palliative care.

LT BPharm

PHCY 410 Elective Studies A

FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An elective topic where the students undertake an approved activity that relates to pharmacy and that will enhance their future practice as a pharmacist.

LT BPharm

PHCY 420 Pharmacy Practice Leadership and Management

FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to principles of management and leadership related to pharmacy practice. Includes financial, risk and operations management, quality control and improvement, human resources, communication, pharmacy service implementation, and change management.

LT BPharm

PHCY 430 Elective Studies B

FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles of research followed by structured research in a pharmacy related topic.

LT BPharm

PHCY 431 Structured Practical Experiential Programme

FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Comprises two four-week pharmacy professional practice attachments. Students will be allocated to clinical teams or practices and be involved in the provision of defined professional activities

LT BPharm

PHCY 432 Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care

FY 0.458 EFTS OL, OC 55 points

This paper introduces holistic care and self-directed learning and is the capstone to the degree. In this paper students will learn and undertake professional activities that are performed by pharmacists.

LT BPharm

PHCY 480 Honours Research Project

N1 0.1988 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project, supervised by a Dunedin-based PBRF-eligible School of Pharmacy staff member and approved by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

LT BPharm(Hons)

PHCY 485 Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care for Honours

FY 0.3842 EFTS OL, OC 58 points

This paper introduces holistic care and self-directed learning and is the capstone to the degree. In this paper students will learn and undertake professional activities that are performed by pharmacists.

LT BPharm(Hons)

PHCY 510 Evidence-Based Practice

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Fundamental skills and knowledge for medicines optimisation, including understanding the patient, clinical assessment, goal setting, critical appraisal, and designing an evidence-based plan of care.

R PHCY 541, PHCX 541
LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 511 Patient-Centred Care

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Fundamental skills and knowledge for a patient-centred approach to care, including understanding and managing variability in drug response between people, goal setting, clinical reasoning and decision making, designing and communicating a patient-centred treatment plan.

R PHCY 542, PHCX 542
LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 520 Applied patient-centred care

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

This paper builds on therapeutic decision making that was introduced in PHCY511 and extends the framework for dealing with uncertainty in more advanced care settings. Core clinical topics are then introduced at a more advanced level to provide a framework for applying patient-centred therapeutic decision making.

P (PHCY 510, 511) or (PHCY 541, 542)
R PHCY 522
LT PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 521 Elective topics in patient-centred care

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

This paper continues the direction of clinical decision making for therapeutics with a choice of elective topics covered in two modules. Students can choose one elective topic per module.

P PHCY 520
R PHCY 523
LT PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 590 Dissertation

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.5 EFTS
OC, DL 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within pharmacy.

R PHCY 591, PHCX 590 and 591

Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

Philosophy

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.

SC Arts and Music

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).

SC Arts and Music

PHIL 105 Critical Thinking

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The ideas of reason, truth and argument. What are the limits of argument? Common fallacies of reasoning. Traditional logic and its limitations. Modern logic. Non-deductive reasoning.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

PHIL 106 Radical Philosophy

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Radical ideas about the human condition. Topics include existentialism, freedom, authenticity, nihilism, feminism, meaning, and modernity. Authors studied include Nietzsche and Sartre.

SC Arts and Music

PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity.

P One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points
R PHIL 212, 322
SC Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 216, 313, 316 and 323
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 208 and 325
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?

P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 203 and 327
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 228 Ethics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Contemporary ethical theory: What is meaning in life? What is a just society? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.

P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 211 and 328
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 229 Reason, Belief and the Sacred

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 210 and 329
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 201, 220, 320 and 331
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 201, 220, 320 and 332
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 224, 302, 306, 324 and 333
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 234 Are there moral facts?

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.

P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 315
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 235 Environmental Philosophy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to environmental ethics and other philosophical issues affecting environmental science and policy-making.

P One 100-level PHIL or BITC paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

PHIL 236 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to central figures and issues in the philosophy of language, including Frege, Russell, Moore, Ayer and Quine.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 336
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 239 Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell: the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.

P One 100-level PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 221, 321, 339
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 240 Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 102, 340
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).

P PHIL 212 or PHIL 222 or PHIL 322
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 314 No-Ought-From-Is and the Slavery of Reason

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Three themes from David Hume and their consequences for contemporary metaethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; and Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 414
RP PHIL 222
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) PHIL 222 is the recommended prerequisite. (ii) May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.

PHIL 315 Are There Moral Facts?

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 234
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 216, 223, 313, 316
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 329 Reason, Belief and the Sacred

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 210, 229
SC Arts and Music

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 201, 220, 231, 320
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 201, 220, 232, 320
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 224 233, 302, 306, 324
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 405
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 335 Why Be Moral?

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This course explores the 'Why be Moral?' question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laclos and Shakespeare.

P One 200-level PHIL, CLAS, GREK or LATN paper
R PHIL 406
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 336 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the foundational works in the philosophical study of language, including Frege and Russell on sense and reference, logical positivism, Moore on moral language, and Quine on analyticity.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 236
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 338 Ethical Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What is well-being? What is its significance in personal life, ethics, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 311, 413
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 339 Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell: the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 221, 239, 321
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 340 Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 102, 240
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 406 Why Be Moral?

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Laclos, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above or 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R PHIL 335

Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.

PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart's argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.

PHIL 413 Ethical Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

What is well-being? What is its significance in personal life, ethics, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 311, 338

PHIL 414 No-Ought-From-Is and the Slavery of Reason

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

This paper deals with three themes from David Hume and discusses their consequences for contemporary meta-ethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 314

Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.

PHIL 415 Meaning and Metaphysics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduces contemporary debates between realism and anti-realism: moral realism, expressivism, error-theory; semantic realism; Dummett's Manifestation Argument; Kripke's Wittgenstein; Semantic Dispositionalism; Judgement-Dependence; Semantic Irrealism; meaning and normativity.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 458

Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed in 2013 or 2014.

PHIL 417 Advanced Issues in Foundational Philosophy

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A detailed examination of issues in foundational philosophy drawn from metaphysics, epistemology, logic, philosophy of mathematics, philosophy of language, philosophy of mind, philosophy of science, or history of philosophy.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 418 Advanced Problems in Applied Philosophy

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A detailed examination of issues in applied philosophy drawn from ethics, political philosophy, philosophy of artificial intelligence, philosophy of religion, environmental philosophy, or social epistemology.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 451 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The basic logical apparatus required to think clearly about truth and the liar paradox.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 458 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 480 Research Essay

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A supervised research essay.

Note: Enrolment in this paper requires special approval from the Head of Department. Please contact the department before selecting this paper.

PHIL 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A supervised dissertation of 12,000-16,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

PHIL 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

PHPE 201 Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Core ideas of political economy from the early modern period to present day with applications to policy problems.

P (BSNS 104 or 113), ECON 112, one 100-level POLS paper, and one 100-level PHIL paper
SC Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: Students who do not meet all the prerequisites but have passed 72 points may be admitted with approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.

PHPE 301 Research Essay

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Supervised research on an approved topic integrating the three disciplines of philosophy, politics and economics.

P PHPE 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: Students who do not meet the prerequisite may be admitted with the approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.

Physical Activity and Health

See minor subject requirements (page 102).

Physics

PHSI 131 Fundamentals of Physics I

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of physical law from Newton to the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, energy and its transfer, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.

R PHSI 191
SC Science

Notes: (i) It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent). (ii) Students with excellent results in NCEA Level 3 Physics (or equivalent) are advised to contact the departmental course adviser about substituting an appropriate 200-level paper for PHSI 131.

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The physics of modern technology. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, properties of materials, and thermal physics.

SC Science

Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 191 Biological Physics

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.

R PHSI 110 and 131
SC Science

Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in PHSI 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the laboratory assessment but failed the paper as a whole.

PHSI 221 Classical and Quantum Mechanics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Classical mechanics is developed to explore applications ranging from rocket propulsion to resonance in driven systems. Introduction to quantum mechanics and the Schrödinger equation treating 1D-systems and the hydrogen atom.

P (MATH 130 or 140), one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
R PHSI 231
SC Science

Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 221 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or MATH 140.

PHSI 222 Electromagnetism

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Maxwell's equations applied to the description of electric and magnetic fields in vacuum and matter: electrostatics, magnetostatics, electric and magnetic susceptibilities of materials, energy stored in fields, induction, electromagnetic wave propagation.

P (MATH 130 or 140), (or MATH 160 or 170 prior to 2022) one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
PC MATH 140
R PHSI 232
RC MATH 140 and MATH 203
SC Science

Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 222 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or 140.

PHSI 243 Environmental Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Basic physical processes of the Sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the Earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.

P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191
PC MATH 130
SC Science

PHSI 245 Electronics for the Sciences

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to key concepts in analog and digital electronics. Linear networks and filters, operational amplifiers, simple transistor circuits, logic gates, microcontrollers and digital applications.

P (MATH 130 or 140) or one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
R ELEC 253
RP PHSI 132 or 191
SC Science

PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.

P One of PHSI 131, 132 or 191
PC MATH 130
SC Science

PHSI 307 Special Topics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

PHSI 308 Special Topics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

PHSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to formal quantum theory: state preparation, measurement, two-state systems, angular momentum, perturbation theory. Atomic physics: multi-electron atoms, Zeeman effect, atom-radiation interaction, molecules. Particle and nuclear physics.

P MATH 140 and PHSI 221
RP MATH 202
SC Science

PHSI 336 Mathematical Physics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. The special theory of relativity with application in relativistic mechanics. Cosmology.

P MATH 203 and 36 300-level PHSI or MATH points
R MATH 374
RP (PHSI 221 and 222) and COMO 204
SC Science

PHSI 341 Thermal and Condensed Matter Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the physics of many-particle systems. The laws of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. The structure of crystalline solids, and the thermal and electrical properties of solid state systems.

P MATH 140 or 170
PC PHSI 221 or CHEM 201
R PHSI 332
SC Science

PHSI 343 Waves in Physical Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A general introduction to the physics of wave motion with applications to various physical systems. The principle of superposition, interference and diffraction, boundary and continuity conditions, Fourier series and transforms.

P (MATH 160 or 170) and (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points))
RP MATH 170
SC Science

PHSI 365 Computational Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Computational methods for solving physics problems. Graphical visualisation. Numerical techniques for solving classes of equations in a variety of physical examples. Curve fitting, Fourier transforms. Non-linear dynamics and chaos.

P (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points)) and MATH 140
SC Science

PHSI 381 Experimental Physics II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.

P (PHSI 243 or 282) or EMAN 201
SC Science

PHSI 421 Advanced Statistical Mechanics

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Advanced topics in many-body physics: the quantum ideal gas, classical and quantum transport phenomena, and phase transitions in interacting systems.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 422 Upper Atmospheric and Space Physics

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Physics of Earth's atmosphere, our space environment, the Sun, and space plasma. The course provides students with a physical understanding of interactions in the Sun-Earth system.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 423 Advanced Quantum Mechanics I

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Non-relativistic quantum mechanics, providing the theoretical underpinning to allow students to understand the fundamentals of Quantum Mechanics including Schrödinger and Heisenberg pictures of time evolution and time-independent perturbation theory.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 424 Advanced Quantum Mechanics II

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Theoretical foundations for describing many-body quantum systems including time-dependent perturbation theory, second-quantization, and the theory of the degenerate Bose gas.

P PHSI 423
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 425 Advanced Electromagnetism

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Advanced classical electromagnetism. Electrodynamics formulated in terms of scalar and vector potentials, mechanical conservation laws for electromagnetism and an introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 426 Fluids, Instability and Turbulence

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Fluid mechanics is introduced through vector calculus and tensors approaches to the Navier-Stokes equations. These equations are applied to real-world examples (for example from Antarctica), instabilities and turbulence.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

PHSI 437 Topics in Advanced Physics

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DP 10 points

Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz

PHSI 438 Topics in Advanced Physics

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DP 10 points

Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz

PHSI 480 Research Project

ES, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R PHSI 481
LT MSc, PGDipSci

PHSI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

Physiology

PHSL 101 Physiology for Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, blood, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, immune, urinary and reproductive systems of the human body.

R HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 191, 192, PHSL 200-level papers
RP ANAT 101
SC Science

Notes: (i) This paper is intended for students taking the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects. (ii) May not be used to progress to the Physiology major or minor subject for BSc. (iii) May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level PHSL paper.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

PHSL 231 Neurophysiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and co-ordinates the body's responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.

P HUBS 191 and three of BIOC 192, (BIOL 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251
SC Science

PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health and disease (exercise, cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnea) to illustrate the principles of function and integration.

P HUBS 191 and 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251
RP PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.

P HUBS 191 and 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251
RP PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 251 Exploring Human Physiology

S1 0.175 EFTS OL, OC 21 points

Further examination of the function of nervous, endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, and gastrointestinal systems of the human body.

P HUBS 191 and 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R (PHSL 231, 232, 233), MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHTY 251
SC Science

Note: Not available for students in the Physiology major or minor subject for BSc, or for the Functional Human Biology major for BBiomedSc.

PHSL 341 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (I)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL342.

P PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 342 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (II)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL341.

P PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The cellular and molecular basis of the mechanisms and regulation of epithelial transport and the effect of representative diseases on these processes.

P PHSL 233
SC Science

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The cardiovascular system during health and disease at molecular, cellular and system levels. Themes are based on research areas of teaching staff.

P PHSL 232
SC Science

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology in understanding physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.

P PHSL 232 and 233
SC Science

PHSL 471 Systematic Physiology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in systems and integrative physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 472 Neurophysiology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 474 Research Topics

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A progressive and guided writing and literature survey exercise in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

PHSL 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

PHSL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

PHSL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Physiotherapy

PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhty)

FY 0.209 EFTS OL, OC 26 points

Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.

LT BPhty

PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhty)

S1 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.

R (PHSL 231 and 232 and 233) or PHSL 251
LT BPhty

PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1

FY 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points

Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.

LT BPhty

PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1

FY 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.

LT BPhty

PHTY 256 Physical Activity for Physiotherapy Practice

S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Introduction to the principles and importance of physical activity and therapeutic exercise for physiotherapy practice, with a focus on the practical application of knowledge.

LT BPhty

PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhty)

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.

LT BPhty

PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2

FY 0.5833 EFTS OL, OC 70 points

Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.

LT BPhty

PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2

FY 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.

LT BPhty

PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.2 EFTS
OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.

LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.2 EFTS
OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.

LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6 0.2 EFTS OL, OC
24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.

LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.2 EFTS
OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.

LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.2 EFTS
OL, OC 24 points

An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.

LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 468 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.75 EFTS
OL, OC 90 points

An integrated approach to professional practice based on research informed learning in tertiary care, rehabilitation and community environments and physiotherapy management of cardiovascular-pulmonary, musculoskeletal and neurological conditions across the lifespan.

LT BPhty(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 469 Physiotherapy Research for Honours

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to physiotherapy featuring recognised research methodologies and presented at a level suitable for submission to an international peer reviewed journal.

LT BPhty(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.

R PHTX 501
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 530 Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.

R PHTY 561, PHTX 530 and 561
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 535 Neurorehabilitation

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.

R PHTX 535
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.

R PHTX 539
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.

R PHTX 542
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty, PGDipSEM

PHTY 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.

R PHTY 541, PHTX 541, 543
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 545 Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.

LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 561 Clinical Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.

R PHTY 530, PHTX 530 and 561
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 610 Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.

R PHTY 510, PHTX 510, 610
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 650 Research Project

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A supervised research project of a standard likely to be published presenting the results of original research on a relevant topic within physiotherapy.

R PHTY 550, PHTX 550, 650
LT MPhty

Planning Studies

PLAN 411 Planning Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A review of the philosophical and theoretical basis of the activity of planning; the origins and significance of planning debates. Examination of comparative planning approaches and the application of planning theory to practice.

PLAN 412 Spatial Planning and Development

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Land development process theory and methods. This includes developing, designing and evaluating developments, site analysis, community engagement, assessment of biophysical and socio-political context and knowledge of sustainable development, strategic planning and resource management in relation to spatial planning.

PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.

Note: Required for MPlan.

PLAN 438 Planning Practice

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Planning administration and practice.

Note: Required for MPlan.

PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.

LT MPlan

Note: Required for MPlan.

PLAN 590 Planning Project

FY 0.4167 EFTS OC 50 points

Supervised individual project on an approved topic in planning.

LT MPlan

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.

P 36 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE points
SC Science

Note: A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper.

PLBI 302 Plants for the Future

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Environmental and biological factors affecting plant performance; breeding technologies and crop improvement; applications of plant molecular biology and genetics in the design of new plants.

P Two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
SC Science

PLBI 351 Research Perspectives in Plant Biotechnology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.

SC Science

PLBI 401 Frontiers in Plant Biotechnology

N4 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.

R PLBI 411

PLBI 411 Current Topics in Plant Biotechnology

ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A single-semester paper representing half of PLBI401 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

R PLBI 401

PLBI 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

PLBI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

PLBI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

N4 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

R PLBI 496
LT MSc

Politics

POLS 101 Political Philosophy – Basic Problems

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems, whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 102 New Zealand Politics – Introduction

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 104 International Relations – Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 105 Comparative Politics – Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How political institutions and processes work across a range of countries. Introduces the comparative method and considers ways of conceptualising political systems and understanding the functions of their key institutions.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 202 Theories of Justice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

POLS 207 Environmental Politics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand: the history of environmental reform; the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand; also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 208 Democracy

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 210 Politics of the Middle East

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the crisis-ridden affairs of the Middle East and North Africa, including spillover into the wider world. Political regimes and sources of war and terrorism across the region.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 211 Global Political Economy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analyses the interaction between markets and national/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2003.

POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

New Zealand's relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 233 passed in 2005 or 2006.

POLS 216 Politics of the European Union

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The historical development of the European Union, the institutions and politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU's role in international affairs.

P One 100-level POLS paper or EURO 101 or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 217 War and Politics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The role of war in world politics since 1945.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 218 Interventions, Peacekeeping and the Global South

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories, causes and effects of interventions in the Global South in the form of invasions to install new regimes, covert operations, peacekeeping missions, and post-conflict, multilateral programmes.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
R POLS 304
SC Arts and Music

POLS 221 New Zealand Political Parties and Elections

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Electoral politics, with special reference to New Zealand.

P 18 100-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 228 Contemporary Issues in Global Politics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Focuses on the emergence of contemporary developments such as new actors, regionalism, new media, refugees, the digitisation of international life and global environmental problems, and their impact on world politics.

P One 100-Level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 230 Special Topic: Settler State Politics in Aotearoa and Australia

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Indigenous experience of settler colonialism in Aotearoa and Australia is different and dismally similar. Using critical and decolonial theory we examine the politics of Māori and Australian Aboriginal peoples.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 234 Asian Security

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper explores the key issues in contemporary Asian security. The origins and evolution of these issues are examined with reference to concepts in the security studies field.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 243 Political Ideologies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comprehensive exploration of the meaning and function of ideology, and a survey of the political ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape our world, including liberalism, socialism, anarchism, populism and conservatism.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 250 International Security in a Globalising World

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A conceptual overview of security, the changing global context, traditional and non-traditional security issues, the management of international security issues, and the future of global security.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 301 Power and Liberty

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204
SC Arts and Music

POLS 303 New Zealand's Political Economy

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 306 Politics and the Media in New Zealand

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The political roles, functions and effects of the media in New Zealand.

P 18 200-level POLS points
R POLS 215
SC Arts and Music

POLS 307 Nature, Conflict, and the State

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Environmental issues in the history of political thought from the classical period to the present day; people's engagement with nature and with each other examined from multiple theoretical perspectives.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.

POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.

POLS 318 Chinese Foreign Policy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China since its foundation in 1949.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 319 Treaty Politics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners 'Crown' and 'Māori'; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Māori.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 321 Public Policy in New Zealand

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examination of theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions in New Zealand.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed 2005-2012.

POLS 323 Marxism: Classical and Contemporary

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Major figures in classical and contemporary Marxism, criticisms of Marxism, and Marxist analysis of current issues including alienation, inequality, economic crisis, imperialism, war, climate change, media bias, and democracy.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of GEOG 210, 214, 228, 310, 328, 374, HIST 217, 223, 229, 252, MFCO 102, 202, PHIL 227, 232, SOCI 202, GEND 201, 208, 308
SC Arts and Music

POLS 325 International Relations: Concepts and Theories

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories and concepts of international relations, ranging from realism, liberalism and constructivism to feminist, critical and poststructuralist approaches to the study of world politics.

P 18 200-level POLS points
R POLS 204
SC Arts and Music

POLS 326 Politics of the Arabian Peninsula

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the politics of the Arabian Peninsula states. Considers the domestic political landscapes of the various states, the dynamics amongst them, and their interactions with external actors.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 330 Special Topic: Politics of Climate Change

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Framed by Mātauranga Māori, post-colonial political theory, and other critical perspectives, this course examines the politics of climate change and climate change justice.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 375 Human Rights – From the Cradle to the Grave

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the meaning, value, justification and application of rights as applied to different stages of a person's life. Considers the continental and analytical philosophical traditions plus relevant data.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 390 Research Project

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in politics.

P 54 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Admission to this paper normally requires an average of at least B+ over three POLS 200-level papers.

POLS 402 Community, Culture and Rights

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Debates over the relationship between difference, cultural membership, and individual and collective rights in contemporary political theory that have arisen due to the increasing multicultural dimension of modern states.

P 72 300-level POLS points

Note: The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.

POLS 475 The Ethics and Politics of Resistance

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An exploration of the meaning of political authority and obligation, and an assessment of the possible permissions, duties and techniques that exist for people to resist injustice.

P 72 300-level points in POLS
R POLS 512

Note: The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.

POLS 490 Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 points of POLS at 300-level
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

Note: Interested students who do not meet the prerequisite should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.

POLS 501 The 'Political': Theory and Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An examination of the contested nature of the political and key methodological approaches to the study of politics both theoretically and in practice.

LT MPols

POLS 510 Community, Culture and Rights

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Debates over the relationship between difference, cultural membership, and individual and collective rights in contemporary political theory that have arisen due to the increasing multicultural dimension of modern states.

R POLS 402
LT MPols

POLS 512 The Ethics and Politics of Resistance

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An exploration of the meaning of political authority and obligation, and an assessment of the possible permissions, duties and techniques that exist for people to resist injustice.

R POLS 475
LT MPols

POLS 520 New Zealand Government and Politics

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

In-depth analysis and evaluation of New Zealand political institutions and their role in policy making.

LT MPols

POLS 521 Politics and Society

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The politics of class, gender, and ethnic inequality in New Zealand, with some comparative reference to the US and Europe.

R POLS 404
LT MPols

POLS 530 Politics Internship

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DP 30 points

A relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the practical application of the skills acquired in the Master of Politics programme.

P POLS 501
LT MPols

Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process and gain Head of Programme approval to enrol in the paper.

POLS 540 International Relations Theory

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The basic theories and debates in the international relations theory literature. Theories covered include: realism, liberalism, constructivism, Marxism.

LT MPols

POLS 541 International Relations and the Global South

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Critical examination of depictions and theorisation of the Global South in theories of international relations and general concepts of world politics.

LT MPols

Note: May not be credited with POLS 433 passed in 2009, 2010, 2012, 2013 or 2014.

POLS 550 Comparative Regional Conflicts

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Comparative consideration of sources, dynamics, and implications of regional conflicts, for example in Eastern Europe and the Middle East. Exploration of interactions of local and international politics in regional crises.

LT MPols

POLS 552 Comparative State/Minority Politics

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Comparison of state relations with Indigenous and other minority peoples in selected nations, including New Zealand.

R POLS 403
LT MPols

POLS 553 The Global Politics of Poverty and Inequality

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The political determinants and effects of poverty and inequality, both within states and on the level of global governance. Theoretical and ethical analysis is combined with empirical investigation of the political correlates of poverty and inequality.

LT MPols

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 433 passed in 2009, 2010, or 2012-2014.

POLS 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic in politics.

Popular Music

See minor subject requirements (page 102).

Primary Health Care

PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The structure, process and context of primary health care in New Zealand. Focuses on interdisciplinary collaboration, anticipating future changes to primary health care delivery in one's professional context.

R PRHX 701
LT MPHC, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Overview of planning and preparation for activities including expeditions in wilderness environments. This includes medical problems associated with these environments and providing medical care in the outdoors.

LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note: Includes residential period/s.

PRHC 703 Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Focuses on strategic planning to improve practice, quality and safety of primary health care in New Zealand, reducing disparities in health outcomes, and fostering inter-professional capability including advanced skills in teamwork and collaborative leadership.

L Wellington

Project Management

PMAN 401 Project Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

P 270 points
R PMAN 501, SURV 403
SC Science

Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.

PMAN 501 Advanced Project Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

R PMAN 401, SURV 403

Psychological Medicine

PSME 201 Human Sexuality and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A foundational introduction to human sexuality and its biological, psychological and social underpinnings, with a focus on health and wellbeing.

P 108 points
RP GEND 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
R PSMX 401
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

PSME 404 Addiction Assessment

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

R PSMX 404
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch

Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 405 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Collaborative approaches that enhance the self-managing capacities of people experiencing mental disorders. Exploration of frameworks that underpin models of care and lead to more effective outcomes.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

PSME 406 Research Methods: Mental Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

R PSMX 406
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PSME 407 Forensic Psychiatry

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PSME 422 Addiction Treatment

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A companion paper to PSME404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.

R PSMX 422
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch

Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 428 Psycho-oncology

NO 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

PSME 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period.

R PSMX 433
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points

A theoretical paper exploring the major models of Family Therapy theory and practice from an integrative perspective through analysis and critique.

R PSMX 436
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.

PSME 437 Applied Systems Theory

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points

The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.

R PSMX 437
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.

PSME 439 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and service access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

R NURS 433 and PSMX 439
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

PSME 449 Introduction to Suicidology and Suicide Prevention

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A broad introduction to the complex issue of suicide and approaches to suicide prevention for a range of students and professional groups.

R PSME 429
LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc
L Wellington

Note: This is not a clinical skills paper and will not equip you with specific skills in suicide prevention.

PSME 455 Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing I

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Teaches the introductory application of Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing (EMDR) therapy for mental health conditions.

L Wellington

Notes: Students applying for this paper will already have a mental health qualification. All students will be required to have (1) full registration with a regulatory authority under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act (or an acceptable full membership of a Professional Association); (2) Four years of experience in clinical practice in one-to-one therapies, within a mental health field; (3) a university qualification in a relevant mental health field of at least a Post Graduate Diploma level; and (4) a current work role in a therapies setting where they have access to suitable clients

PSME 456 Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing II

FY 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points

Teaches the advanced application of Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing (EMDR) therapy for mental health conditions. It is restricted to suitably qualified and experienced mental health professionals.

P PSME 455
L Wellington

Notes: Students applying for this paper will already have a mental health qualification and will have successfully completed PSME 455. Applicants who have completed EMDR Therapy Basic Training in New Zealand are able to apply directly for entry to PSME 456 without completing PSME 455. Those applicants will need to demonstrate competency in the use of EMDR Therapy by submitting a written Case Conceptualisation using the Adaptive Information Processing (AIP) model and a videotaped interview of the use of the Standard EMDR Therapy protocol. Guidelines will be made available to applicants. All students will be required to have (1) full registration with a regulatory authority under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act (or an acceptable full membership of a Professional Association); (2) Four years of experience in clinical practice in one-to-one therapies, within a mental health field; (3) a university qualification in a relevant mental health field of at least a Post Graduate Diploma level; and (4) a current work role in a therapies setting where they have access to suitable clients."

PSME 580 Dissertation

ES, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within psychological medicine.

LT MHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

Psychology

PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.

SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.

SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Psychological disorders of childhood and adulthood, clinical assessment, and health psychology.

P PSYC 111 and 112
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: With department approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Ranking races and classes by intelligence or 'merit' from Plato to Jensen.

P One of PHIL 103, POLS 101, PSYC 111, 112, SOCI 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.

PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.

P PSYC 111 and 112
R PSYC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.

P PSYC 111 and 112
R PSYC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Social psychology, applied psychology, and human factors.

P PSYC 111 and 112
R PSYC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: With department approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 310 Research Project

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in psychology.

P (PSYC 210, 211, 212) and (STAT 110 or 115)
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Enrolment in this paper requires departmental permission.

PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Design and analysis of psychological experiments.

P ((PSYC 201 and 202) or (PSYC 201 and 210 and 212) or (PSYC 202 and 211) or (PSYC 210 and 211 and 212)) and (STAT 110 or 115)
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 210 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115).

PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
R PSYC 314
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.

PSYC 315 Social Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
R PEAC 508
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 317 Biopsychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Linking neuroscience and psychology: how the brain drives behaviour and how behaviour affects the brain.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.

PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of human behaviour.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Learning and cognitive processes in different species.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 211.

PSYC 321 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 323 Sensation and Perception

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How the brain constructs reality.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.

PSYC 324 Health Psychology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The interplay between psychological processes and physical health.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.

P (PSYC 210, 211, 212) or FORS 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 326 Human Factors and Ergonomics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
R PSYC 322
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 327 Psychology of Language

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The psychological processes underlying language, the development of language in children, and the use of language in the broader social context.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: May not be credited with PSYC 321 passed in 2012 or 2013.

PSYC 328 Behaviour Analysis in Everyday Life

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of behaviour analysis principles across everyday situations.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 329 Cultural Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How are our psychologies shaped by culture? Addresses key themes concerning the role of culture in shaping psychological processes, with particular focus on Māori world views, and Pacific cultural contexts.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 330 Drugs, Behaviour, Addiction, and Policy

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theory of drug use and abuse; neurobiology of drug effects; drug policy and law in New Zealand and the world.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
RP PHAL 211
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 211.

PSYC 331 Applied Psychological Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Group research projects in selected areas of psychology.

P PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 370 Research Project

NO 0.075 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: This paper is a split-year version of PSYC 310 and is available only to international students enrolled under exchange agreements.

PSYC 401 Behaviour Analysis

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in clinical and nonclinical problems.

R PSYC 465

Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

PSYC 402 Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Review of approaches for measuring the cognitive, behavioural, and social-emotional functioning of children.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.

PSYC 403 Adult Psychopathology

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Advanced topics in abnormal psychology. Features, pathogenesis, and causes of mental disorder.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.

PSYC 404 Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Topics in psychometric theory and the assessment of clients with psychological disorders.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.

PSYC 405 Clinical Neuropsychology

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Advanced topics in the assessment and remediation of clients with neurological deficits.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.

PSYC 406 Foundations of Clinical Intervention

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

The application and efficacy of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.

Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.

PSYC 421 Advanced Research Methods

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Development of critical reading, writing and thinking skills necessary for designing research and assessing the usefulness of the research of others.

R PSYC 461

PSYC 422 Contemporary Issues in Psychology

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Critical and lively discussion of current and controversial issues in clinical, social, developmental, cognitive and biological psychology.

R PSYC 462

PSYC 423 Advanced Topics in Health Psychology

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of advanced theoretical, methodological and empirical issues in health psychology.

R PSYC 470

PSYC 424 Contexts of Development

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.

R PSYC 464

PSYC 425 Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of experimental and applied behaviour analysis.

R PSYC 465

PSYC 426 Social Cognition

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern social psychology.

R PSYC 466

PSYC 427 Topical Issues in Child Development

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern developmental psychology.

R PSYC 467

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

PSYC 428 Culture and Development

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of the degree to which children and adolescents differ in their thinking, perceptions, emotions and identities as a function of culture.

R PSYC 468

PSYC 429 Advanced Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.

R PSYC 471

PSYC 430 Synaptic Plasticity Mechanisms

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of synaptic mechanisms of memory formation.

R PSYC 474

PSYC 432 Special Topic: Waenganui: Intersecting Culture and the Mind

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Social psychological exploration into culture and cultural tasks (e.g. norms and values) with a particular focus on how culture is entangled with ways in which the mind operates.

RP PSYC 329

PSYC 433 Advanced Theoretical Topic

ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

New prescription: In collaboration with any staff member, a student may propose an individual course of study.

R PSYC 475

PSYC 434 Advanced Quantitative Methods

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Introduction to a variety of advanced statistical methods used in psychology.

R PSYC 461

PSYC 435 Developmental Psychopathology

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of the biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.

R PSYC 464

PSYC 436 Topical Issues in Adolescent Behaviour

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in research on adolescent development and behaviour.

R PSYC 467

PSYC 437 Cognitive Neuroscience Seminar

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.

R PSYC 471

PSYC 438 Nervous System Plasticity in Health and Disease

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

The cellular and molecular mechanisms of memory across the brain, in both healthy and diseased states.

P PSYC 430
R PSYC 474

PSYC 439 Neurobiology and Behavioural Effects of Drugs

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Exploration of the neurobiological mechanisms and behavioural effects of a number of drugs. Also explores current New Zealand drug policy.

R PSYC 476

PSYC 440 Special Topic:

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Topics change from year to year.

PSYC 441 Personality and Measurement

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Critical review and discussion of contemporary personality theory and its assessment; quantitative approaches to the development and evaluation of personality measures.

PSYC 442 Qualitative Methods in Psychology

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

A practical introduction to qualitative methods in psychology; focused on thematic analysis of interviews or focus groups; including considerations for kaupapa Māori or Pasifika qualitative research in psychology.

PSYC 480 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

PSYC 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

PSYC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

ES, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MA, MSc

Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention

N1 0.625 EFTS OL, OC 75 points

A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.

LT PGDipClPs

PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship

N1 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 144 points

A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.

P MAOR 102 and PSYC 501
LT PGDipClPs

PSYC 611 Clinical Psychology Internship

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 144 points

P MAOR 102 and PSYC 501
LT PGDipClPs

Public Health

POPH 192 Population Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations, and to different ways of understanding health.

R HEAL 192, PUBH 192
SC Arts and Music, Science

PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.

R HEAL 101, 192, 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: From 2019, POPH 192 replaces PUBH 192 in the Health Sciences First Year course.

PUBH 202 Health Promotion

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.

P 108 points
R HEAL 202
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 203 Health Policy and Politics: Global and Local

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.

P 108 points
R HEAL 203
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 204 Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Māori public health, exploring the nature and extent of the Māori population, determinants of Māori health outcomes, Māori health inequities and initiatives to address these.

P 108 Points
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 211 Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines selected global health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution, determinants and prospects for control of these conditions.

P (HEAL 192 or POPH 192 or PUBH 192) and 90 further points
R HEAL 211
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.

PUBH 303 Public and Global Health: Current Issues

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analysis of current public and global health issues, using public health models to integrate evidence, ethics, legislation, policy, health systems and public health interventions to improve the health of populations.

P PUBH 211
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 304 Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines different ways of planning, undertaking and critically analysing Māori health research from nineteenth century anthropological approaches through to contemporary 'by Māori, for Māori' health research, including decolonising research methodologies.

P MAOH 201 or PUBH 204 or one 200-level MAOR paper
RP PUBH 204
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 311 Public Health Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design. Deepens students' understanding of what public health research is, how to critically engage with it and how it informs public health action.

P HEAL 211 or PUBH 211
R HASC 411, HEAL 311
SC Arts and Music, Science

PUBH 711 Principles of Epidemiology

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the principles and practice of epidemiology, including measuring disease frequency; study design and methods; dealing with error, linking exposures with outcomes and critical appraisal of published research.

R HASC 411, HASX 411
LT MA, MHealSc, MMLSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 712 Foundations of Hauora Māori

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An overview of many aspects of, and approaches to, hauora Māori; including the impact and role of historical and political determinants in relation to contemporary hauora Māori outcomes.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 713 Society, Health and Health Promotion

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Covers multiple factors that influence human health, how social structure and social change influence health outcomes, how public health and health promotion intervention address poor health outcomes and health inequalities.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 714 Public Policy and Health Systems

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

How government is structured; contribution of public policy and health policy to population health; policy advocacy; funding and organisation of health systems with a New Zealand focus.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealthSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 721 Methods for Epidemiological Research

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

An in-depth study of epidemiological ideas and methods used in conceptualisation, design, analysis and interpretation of studies of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations.

P (HASC 413 or HUNT 454 or PUBH 725 or STAT 110 or 115) and PUBH 711
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH (Endorsed), PGCertPHC

Notes: (i) An approved statistics paper may be substituted for HASC 413 or STAT 110 or STAT 115. (ii) Students with an appropriate background who have not passed the usual prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Public Health Board of Studies.

PUBH 723 Survey Methods

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Development of skills to plan a survey including how to identify appropriate research questions, sample participants, construct and validate a questionnaire, and analyse data descriptively.

LT MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 724 Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Development of skills to plan and undertake a qualitative study including identifying research questions suitable for qualitative study, recruiting participants, collecting and analysing data.

LT MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 725 Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Introduction to the use of statistical methods in health sciences research. Descriptive and simple inferential statistics for discrete, continuous and right-censored data. Introduction to linear regression.

R HASC 413
LT MA, MAppSc, MClinPharm, MHealSc, MMLSc, MPH, MPharm, MPHC, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPH, BMLSc(Hons)

PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Use of multiple regression methods in health sciences research. Development of linear, logistic, Poisson and Cox regression models for estimation and prediction including covariate adjustment, dummy variables, transformations and interactions.

P HASC 413 or PUBH 725
R HASC 415, STAT 241, 341
LT MA, MAppSc, MClinPharm, MHealSc, MPH, MPharm, MPHC, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPH

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

PUBH 732 Using Epidemiology in Public Health Practice

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Summarising the health of a population, methods to monitor and prevent disease in populations and the evaluation of public health approaches to controlling disease.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH
RP PUBH 711
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 733 Environment and Health

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the relationship between human wellbeing and environmental sustainability in New Zealand and globally. Sustainability frameworks, environmental health determinants and environmental relationships to health inequalities are integrated throughout.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 734 Health Protection

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Principles of protecting human health from environmental hazards and application to environmental health practice in New Zealand. Strong emphasis on developing conceptual, analytical and field-based skills for health protection.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Wellington

Note: Includes one field day in Wellington.

PUBH 735 The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Principles of economic decision making in health including microeconomic foundations, demand and supply analysis, taxation, subsidies and policy options of health care, market failures and evaluation of health systems performance.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 736 Economic Evaluation

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Skills in economic evaluation including types of economic evaluation, cost-effectiveness analysis, measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 737 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Law as a tool for public health: understand key concepts in public health law and ethics; overview relevant law in New Zealand; skills in research and analysis of current law.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Wellington

Note: Includes a two-day workshop in Wellington.

PUBH 738 Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Developing law for public health in contemporary society; law and non-communicable diseases; impact of globalisation and international law; ethical implications; relationships between global law for health and the environment.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Wellington

PUBH 739 Special Topic

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Topics change year to year

L Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 740 Special Topic: One Health

NO 0.125 EFTS OC, DL 15 points

An introduction to the One Health approach to understanding the ecology of infectious disease.

LT MA, MHealSc, MSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Note: (i) PGCertPHC and PGDipPHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper.

PUBH 741 Hauora Māori- Policy Practice and Research

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An overview of the New Zealand health policy, service delivery and research contexts as they relate to hauora Māori. Key examples and approaches are explored and critically analysed.

P PUBH 712
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 742 Global Health and International Health Systems

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

Health systems in a global context, comparative health systems and how different countries organise their health systems. Evaluation of the performance of different health systems.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
RP PUBH 714
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 743 Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the principles and practice of health promotion programme planning and evaluation.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 744 Healthy Public Policy

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to public policy and its crucial role in population health. Investigation of New Zealand policymaking, process and analysis. Roles of evidence, the media, interest groups and corporations in policy development.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 745 Introduction to Pacific Public Health

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An introduction to key aspects of, and approaches to, Pacific public health.

LT MA(Coursework), MA (Thesis), MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, BA (Hons), PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPH, PGCertPHC
L Wellington

Note: May not be credited with PUBH 739 completed in 2020 or 2021

PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation

N1, N2, N3, N4 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within public health.

LT MPH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PUBH 891 MPH Dissertation

ES 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

A single-semester paper representing half of PUBH890 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MPH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

Q

Quantative Genetics

QGEN 401 Quantitative Genetics and Improvement

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Modern methods for quantitative genetics: basic concepts, genetic parameter and breeding value estimation, multi-trait evaluation, selection, analyses of genomic data, principles of breeding programme design, and New Zealand applications.

P STAT 435

Note: Students who have not passed STAT 435 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R

Radiation Therapy

RADT 121 Radiation Therapy Practice I

S1 0.0917 EFTS OL, OC 11 points

Medical and radiation therapy terminology, legal and ethical issues, surface and planar anatomy, linear accelerator use and radiation therapy techniques, qualities and skills in establishing healthcare professional-patient relationships, radiobiology.

LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 122 Anatomy and Imaging

FY 0.2666 EFTS OL, OC 32 points

Principles of anatomy and physiology of cell biology and all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.

R RADT 111
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 123 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, pharmacology, clinical trials.

R RADT 116
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 124 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, IRCU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.

R RADT 117
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 125 Healthcare Communication

S2 0.0667 EFTS OL, OC 8 points

Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

R RADT 114
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 126 Health and Human Behaviour

S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.

R RADT 113
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 127 Radiation Technology I

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.

R RADT 115
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.

LT BRT
L Wellington

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.

RADT 212 Principles of Research

S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points

Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.

LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.

P RADT 125 and 126
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 214 Radiation Technology II

S2 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 16 points

Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.

P RADT 127
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.

P RADT 123
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.

P RADT 124
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CT/sim, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.

PC RADT 312, 313, 314, 315
LT BRT
L Wellington

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.

RADT 312 Literature Analysis

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Critical analysis of primary research papers that use quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Written reports and poster presentation.

P RADT 212
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 313 Professional Development

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.

P RADT 213
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III

S1 0.1167 EFTS OL, OC 14 points

Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.

P RADT 215
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III

S1 0.1833 EFTS OL, OC 22 points

Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.

P RADT 215 and 216
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Cancer cell biology, radiobiology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy. History taking and clinical assessment. Evidence based treatment and toxicities of breast, prostate, cervix/endometrial and colo-rectal sites. Symptom management.

R RADX 401
LT PGCertHealSc
L Wellington

RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Quality of life assessment, supportive cancer care, cultural safety. Clinical reasoning. Evidenced based treatment and toxicities of head and neck, thorax and central nervous system sites. Symptom management.

R RADX 402
LT PGCertHealSc
L Wellington

RADT 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Historical development, sources, specifications, radiobiology, high/low dose rate, interstitial and intracavity systems, national and international criteria, radiation safety.

R RADX 403
LT PGCertHealSc
L Wellington

RADT4F Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Full-time, Full-year

TY 0.75 EFTS DL 90 points

LT BRT(Hons)
L Wellington

RADT4FH Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Full-time, Part-year

T1, T2 0.375 EFTS DL 90 points

LT BRT(Hons)
L Wellington

RADT4H Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Part-time, Full-year

TY 0.375 EFTS DL 90 points

LT BRT(Hons)
L Wellington

RADT4HQ Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Part-time, Part-year

T1, T2 0.1875 EFTS DL 90 points

LT BRT(Hons)
L Wellington

Rehabilitation

REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the concept of transdisciplinary teams; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.

R REHX 701
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Wellington

REHB 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain disorders (including OOS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhty
L Wellington

REHB 704 Neurological Rehabilitation

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson's disease.

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhty
L Wellington

REHB 706 Work Rehabilitation

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce worksite injury and promote early return to work.

R REHX 706
LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhty
L Wellington

REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhty
L Wellington

REHB 710 Rehabilitation Service Innovation and Evaluation

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Using examples drawn directly from practice, students apply rehabilitation and evaluation theory and research evidence, to propose and evaluate innovations or changes in rehabilitation service delivery.

R REHX 710
LT PGCertRehab, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhty, PGDipRehab, MPhty
L Wellington

REHB 711 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc
L Wellington

REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.

R REHX 714
LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRehab, PGCertPHC, PGDipPhty, MPhty
L Wellington

REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An investigation of theory, research and practice of inter-professional rehabilitation with children who have congenital or acquired health conditions in the context of family-centred practice.

R REHX 716
LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHB 780 Research Project

FY 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

R REHX 780
LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

REHB 790 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT MHealSc
L Wellington

REHB 791 Dissertation

ES 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

LT MHealSc
L Wellington

Religious Studies

RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.

R RELX 101
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.

R RELX 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 110 Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to scientific methods and their application to the study of religion, focusing on scientific explanations for religious belief and behaviour.

SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.

P 36 points
R RELS 330, RELX 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 203 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300BCE.

P 36 points
R RELS 303
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.

P 36 points
R RELS 309, RELX 209, 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or RELS 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 214 New Religious Movements

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world.

P 36 points
R RELS 306, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".

P 36 points
R RELS 316, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.

P 36 points
R RELS 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 220 Representing Islam

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.

P 36 Points
R RELS 320
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Are science and religion in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.

P 36 points
R RELS 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 226 Mahāyāna Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravāda.

P 36 points
R RELS 326, RELX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 227 Buddhist Thought

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravāda Buddhist textual tradition.

P 36 points
R RELS 327, RELX 227, 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2010.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

RELS 230 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.

P 36 points
R RELX 230
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 when taken with the same content.

RELS 231 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.

P 36 points
R RELS 335, RELX 235, 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 236 Buddhism, State and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The role of Buddhism in politics, law, social movements, war and peace-making. Students will examine case studies, original Buddhist texts and latest trends in research.

P 36 points
R RELS 336, 436
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 237 Psychology of Religion

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.

P 36 points
R RELS 337
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2016.

RELS 238 Religion and Human Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.

P 36 points
R RELS 338
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 239 Religion and Identity

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence? We explore these questions in reference to Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, neo-spirituality and more.

P 36 points
R RELS 314 and 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 240 The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Cross-cultural variation and patterns in religious systems, contemporary theories about the transmission and evolution of human culture, and analysis of prominent theories about the cultural evolution of religion.

P 36 points
R RELS 340
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 241 Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The role of conspiracy theories in contemporary religious conflicts. Antisemitic conspiracies, Holocaust denial, Muslim conspiracies, Satanic panics, occult societies, alien overlords, the End Times and ISIS Apocalypse, flat-earthers, climate-change deniers.

P 36 points
R RELS 341
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 244 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Magical practices and mystery religions in ancient Egypt. No prior knowledge of ancient Egypt or religion is required.

P 36 points
R RELS 344
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 302 Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of religion relating to archaelogical sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous (including Chinese) traditions are also considered.

P One 200-level RELS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 passed in 2006, 2011 or 2012.

RELS 303 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300BCE.

P 18 200-level BIBS or RELS points
R RELS 203
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 306 New Religious Movements

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of new religious movements in the modern world.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 214, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 209, RELX 209, 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 233 or RELS 333 passed in 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 314 Religion and Identity (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence? We explore these questions in reference to Buddhists, Hindus, Islamist militant groups, yogis, and others.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 216, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 217
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 320 Representing Islam

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 220
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 325 Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Are religion and science in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.

P One 200-level PHIL, RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 326 Mahāyāna Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 226, RELX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 327 Buddhist Thought

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 227, RELX 227, 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 330 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 when taken with the same content.

RELS 331 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 235, RELX 235, 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 336 Buddhism, State and Society (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the 'nation'. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 436, RELX 336, 436
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 337 Psychology of Religion (Advanced)

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.

P 18 200-level PSYC or RELS points
R RELS 237
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2016.

RELS 338 Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 238
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 340 The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Cross-cultural variation and patterns in religious systems, contemporary theories about the transmission and evolution of human culture, and analysis of prominent theories about the cultural evolution of religion.

P 18 200-level ANTH, PHIL, PSYC or RELS points
R RELS 240
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 341 Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The role of conspiracy theories in contemporary religious conflicts. Antisemitic conspiracies, Holocaust denial, Muslim conspiracies, Satanic panics, occult societies, alien overlords, the End Times and ISIS Apocalypse, flat-earthers, climate-change deniers.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 241
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 344 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Magical practices and mystery religions in ancient Egypt, with basic hieroglyphs (allowing you to read a short Egyptian text). No prior knowledge of ancient Egypt or ancient languages is required.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 244
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 490 Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.

P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
R RELX 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 501 The Evolution of Religion

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A survey of major theories and writings on the evolution of religion. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

RELS 511 Readings in Hindu Texts

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A critical study of a selected Hindu text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

RELS 521 Readings in Buddhist Texts

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A critical study of a selected Buddhist text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

RELS 522 Buddhist Visual Culture in Southeast Asia

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Material evidence for the arrival of Buddhism in Southeast Asia, the merger of pre-existing traditions with waves of cultural influx from South Asia, the resulting unique forms of visual culture.

LT MA

RELS 523 Key Debates in Buddhist Studies

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

The key debates and theorists in the study of Buddhism with an emphasis on recent work, including lived Buddhism, monasticism, Buddhism and politics, Buddhist law, and Buddhism outside of Asia.

LT MA

RELS 531 Pali for Postgraduates

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Intensive Pali, reading both scriptures and commentaries from the Tipitaka. Particular attention is paid to grammatical and stylistic features and to the manner in which ideas are presented.

LT MA

RELS 532 Sanskrit for Postgraduates

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Intensive Sanskrit, reading both scriptures and commentaries from classical Sanskrit literature. Particular attention is paid to grammatical and stylistic features and to the manner in which ideas are presented.

LT MA(Coursework)

RELS 590 Research Dissertation

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

Reproduction, Genetics and Development

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

S

Science Communication

SCOM 109 Communicating Science: an Introduction

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to science communication theory and practice, including non-fiction writing and filmmaking.

R SCOM 209
SC Arts and Music, Science

SCOM 301 Engaging the Public with Science

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theory and practice of making science public. Fosters creative, powerful communication of science in the modern world, including how to connect society with science and technology by enhancing enjoyment of scientific discovery.

P 54 200-level points
RP SCOM 109
SC Arts and Music, Science

SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history – telling a story.

R NHFC 402, SCOM 432

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R NHFC 403, SCOM 433

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

SCOM 404 Science Communication Internship

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

Project-based development of professional skills and networks in a work setting, extending the skills and implementing practices and principles learned in other SCOM papers.

R NHFC 404, SCOM 434
LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

Notes: (i) Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication. (ii) For MAppSc students, this paper is normally limited to the Science Communication subject.

SCOM 406 Science Communication Strategies and Resources

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Theoretical communication principles about complex information with non-specialist audiences are used to develop communication strategies and resources that connect science and society, for museum exhibitions, education resources or persuasive communication.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

SCOM 409 Introduction to Science Communication

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A seminar-based introduction to models of science communication, theories of what science is, audiences and publics for science communication and how to communicate widely and effectively.

R SCOM 439

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

SCOM 412 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

Note: May be taken only by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsement.

SCOM 413 Digital Production for Science Communication

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Digital production targeted specifically at communicating science. A focus on developing multimedia skills that are used to enhance storytelling associated with communicating science.

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

SCOM 419 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Further development of skills associated with science and natural history filmmaking.

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MAppSc

Notes: (i) May be taken by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking options. (ii) Admission is subject to approval from the Head of Department.

SCOM 432 The Craft of Storytelling

S1 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history – telling a story.

R NHFC 402, SCOM 402
LT MSciComm, PGDipSciComm, PGCertSciComm, MAppSci, PGDipAppSci, PGCertAppSci

Note: Normally available only by distance. Students intending to take this paper on campus should enrol for SCOM 402 instead.

SCOM 433 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing

S2 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R NHFC 403, SCOM 403
LT MSciComm, PGDipSciComm, PGCertSciComm, MAppSci, PGDipAppSci, PGCertAppSci

Note: Normally available only by distance. Students intending to take this paper on campus should enrol for SOCM 403 instead.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

SCOM 434 Science Communication Internship

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

Project-based development of professional skills and networks in a work setting, extending the skills and implementing practices and principles learned in other Science Communication papers.

R NHFC 404, SCOM 404
LT MSciComm, PGDipSciComm, PGCertSciComm, MAppSci

Notes: (i) Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication. (ii) For MAppSc students, this paper is normally limited to the Science Communication subject. (iii) Normally available only by distance. Students intending to take this paper on campus should enrol for SCOM 404 instead

SCOM 439 Introduction to Science Communication

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A seminar-based introduction to models of science communication, theories of what science is, audiences and publics for science communication and how to communicate widely and effectively.

R SCOM 409

SCOM 495 Thesis Preparation and Proposal

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.

Social Work

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.

R COMF 111, SOWX 111, COMX 111
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 201 Fields of Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.

P (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points
R SOWK 114, SOWX 114
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.

P (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points
R COMF 216, SOWX 213, 236
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, the prerequisite may be waived for BHealSc students.

SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.

R SOWK 551, SOWX 301
LT BSW

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.

R SOWK 316, 552, SOWX 302, 316
LT BSW

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

R SOWK 553, SOWX 303
LT BSW

Notes: (i) May not be taken by students who have passed both (SOWK 234 or SOWX 234) & (SOWK 235 or SOWX 235). (ii) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The application of Kaupapa Maori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.

R SOWK 319, 554, SOWX 304, 319
LT BSW

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.

R SOWK 420, 570, SOWX 320, 420
LT BSW

SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1

S2 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DL 36 points

Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.

P SOWK 301, 302, 303, 320
PC SOWK 304
R SOWK 592
LT BSW

SOWK 402 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 401, 562 SOWX 401, 402
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts

SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 563, SOWX 403, 404
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts

Notes: (i) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme. (ii) May not be credited together with SOWK 404 completed in 2011 or earlier.

SOWK 404 Care and Protection

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The development of specialist knowledge and skills in relation to care and protection of vulnerable children, young people and adults.

R SOWK 504
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)

Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2015 or 2017.

SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 505, SOWX 405
LT BSW, MA

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 318, SOWX 318, 406
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 407 Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Training in Kaupapa Māori social work theory and methods, for work in social service organisations.

P SOWK 304 or 554
R SOWK 515
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)

Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2014 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2016.

SOWK 408 Pasifika and Social Services

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues.

R SOWK 508
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)

Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.

SOWK 409 Decision-making in Child Welfare

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect.

R SOWK 509
LT BSW

SOWK 410 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

LT BSW, MA

SOWK 411 Advanced Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWX 411
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 480 Research Project

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A research paper in which key elements of social work practice are integrated within a research framework.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 580, SOWX 480
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 490 Dissertation

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 590, SOWX 490
LT BSW(Hons), MA

SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2

ES 0.3333 EFTS OC, DL 40 points

Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK392 or SOWX392).

P SOWK 392, 402, 403
R SOWK 593, SOWX 492
LT BSW, BSW(Hons)

Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 492 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 492 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.

SOWK 504 Care and Protection

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

The development of in-depth knowledge and enhanced skills in relation to the care and protection of vulnerable children and adults, with critical reflection on practice experience.

R SOWK 404
LT PGDipCCP, PGDipSW, MSW

Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2015 or 2017.

SOWK 505 Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Examination of key issues encountered in advanced social work practice with older adults, using a lifespan perspective.

R SOWK 405
LT PGDipSW, MSCW (Applied), MSW

SOWK 508 Pasifika and Social Services

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues.

R SOWK 408
LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.

SOWK 509 Decision-making in Child Welfare

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect.

R SOWK 409
LT PGDipSW, PGDipCCP, MSW

SOWK 510 Advanced Social Service Counselling

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Introduction to key theories and techniques of social services counselling with particular application to mid-career social workers and other social service professionals.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 511 Advanced Family Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.

R SOWK 407
LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 517 Social Policy Development

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.

R SOWX 520
LT PGDipSW, MSW, PGDipCCP

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 521 Advanced Special Topic

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, preparing students to develop a policy, practice or research framework about an identified Pacific social issue.

R SOWX 521
LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

LT PGDipSW, MSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 551 Theories and Methods of Social Work

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The application of theory to social work and development of a case-based practice framework. Case studies include youth justice, foster care, health (physical and mental), family violence, (dis)ability, and family support practice domains.

R SOWK 301
LT MSCW(Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 552 Child and Family Social Work

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The spectrum of child and family social work, covering the macro environment, the family support/prevention domain, the statutory child protection context, and issues for children and young people in care.

R SOWK 302

SOWK 553 Communities and Organisation – Analysis and Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

R SOWK 303
LT MSCW(Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 554 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pasifika and Indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.

R SOWK 304
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 562 Micro Intervention – Theories and Skills

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Uses micro-level social work perspectives and theories to critically analyse cases and develop micro-level skills informed by key theoretical traditions. Case studies include child, youth and family scenarios

P SOWK 552
R SOWK 402

SOWK 563 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Uses practice research to critically examine professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.

P SOWK 553
R SOWK 403
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 570 Introduction to Professional Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Uses skills-based training to teach interpersonal skills and professional practice in different settings.

R SOWK 320
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 580 Research Project

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A supervised social work research project based on the student's topic of interest. The project should demonstrate knowledge of integrative and critical social work research and practice.

P 120 500-level SOWK points
R SOWK 480
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

SOWK 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MSW

SOWK 592 Fieldwork Practice 1

S2 0.2083 EFTS OL, OC, DL 25 points

Introduction to social work in social service and community settings through supervised fieldwork placement.

P SOWK 551, 552, 553, 570
PC SOWK 554
R SOWK 392
LT MSCW (Applied)

SOWK 593 Fieldwork Practice 2

ES 0.2083 EFTS OL, OC, DL 25 points

Advanced fieldwork practice in a setting different from that for SOWK592.

P SOWK 562, 563 and 592
R SOWK 492
LT MSCW (Applied)

Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 593 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 593 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.

SOWK 680 Research Project

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

LT MSW, PGDipSW

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

Sociology

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOSC 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to research in criminology in global and local contexts, addressing debates related to crime, deviance and social transformation from a sociological viewpoint.

SC Arts and Music

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.

SOCI 202 Big Ideas in Sociology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Using material from New Zealand and worldwide, key ideas in sociology are explored and applied to everyday life. These include theoretical approaches to modernity, social power, inequality, capitalism and social control.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 203 Young People and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical examination sociological and criminological insights into the place of youth in society, the social construction of youth and the discourses of risk associated with being young.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 204 passed in 2018.

SOCI 204 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 205 Social Inequality

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 207 Families and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The form and function of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
R SOWK 233, SOWX 233
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 208 Environmental Sociology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to research in environmental sociology with an emphasis on the social processes, dynamics and institutions that are influential in contemporary environmental crises.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 209 Health and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of health and wellbeing from a sociological perspective, linking individual experiences to social structure and uncovering health inequalities across the lifecourse.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with SOCI 204 taken in 2019 or 2020.

SOCI 211 Colonisation, Globalisation and Social Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Whakapapa provides the conceptual framework for a detailed sociological account of colonisation and social justice that focuses on both Aotearoa and the globalising processes of capitalism.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the historical development of ideas about 'self'. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 301 Telling Sociological Stories

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical appraisal of how we tell stories about the social world through research. Develop and apply skills in reading, interpreting and understanding different kinds of sociological data.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R EDUC 351
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the interconnections between an individual's knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand's drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 304 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

P 18 200-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 305 Family Demography

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 306 Public Sociology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applying social theory to public issues and learning to use sociological knowledge to intervene in public debates.

P 18 200-level SOCI points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed between 2012-2014.

SOCI 309 Special Topic: Science, Technology and Post-Capitalist Futures

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Use of theory within Science and Technology studies to better understand new dynamics in social and economic life and to explore prospects and possibilities for post-capitalist futures.

P 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 310 Social Movements and Popular Protest

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to classic and contemporary debates in social movement studies and critical examination of popular resistance in local and global contexts.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 404 completed in 2015 or 2016.

SOCI 312 Crime, Technology and Social Change

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the changing relationships between technology, social media, crime and law enforcement practices.

P 18 200-level SOCI points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with SOCI 304 taken in 2019 and 2021.

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Extends students' understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R SOCI 303
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R ANTH 319
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI490.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Focuses on the specific interface between the individual's experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 404 Special Topic: Exploring Neuro-Disability in Health, Welfare and Justice Systems

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Explores and critically analyses the intersection of neuro-disabilities like FASD, ADHD, and ASD within health, mental health, welfare and justice systems. Examines concepts of neuro-disability and neuro-diversity.

P 54 300-level points

SOCI 409 Special Topic in Sociology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 410 Alternative Futures

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Relying on 'theory at the margins', this paper explores alternative forms of social organisation and human relationships.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level SOCI points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SOCI 590 Research Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

Software Engineering

SENG 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing SENG 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

SENG 580 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT MAppSc

Spanish

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

R SPAN 132 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Spanish. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A continuation of SPAN131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.

P SPAN 101 or 131
R SPAN 102 or 231 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will increase their proficiency in Spanish communication and develop their knowledge of the culture and values of Spanish peoples.

P SPAN 102 or 132
R SPAN 102 or 132
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of SPAN231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.

P SPAN 201 or 231
R SPAN 202 or 331 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)

P 36 points
R SPAN 212, 263
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 250 Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.

P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points
R SPAN 350
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 251 Latin American Cultural Travel

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.

P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points
R SPAN 351
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.

P SPAN 202 or 232
R SPAN 301, 302, 332 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.

P SPAN 331
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level SPAN points
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-à-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P 18 200-level SPAN points
R SPAN 312 and 363
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 350 Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.

P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points
R SPAN 250
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 351 Latin American Cultural Travel (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.

P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points
R SPAN 251
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.

Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 452 Studies in Spanish 2

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 490 Dissertation

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Spanish; of up to 15,000 words if written in Spanish, or 20,000 words if written in English.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Spanish or English.

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

See BSc(Hons) programme requirements (page 76).

Sport Development and Management

See Arts programme requirements (page 58) and minor subject requirements (page 103).

Sport, Physical Education and Exercise

SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society, exploring how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

R PHSE 101
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions.

R PHSE 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 201 Biomechanics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the mechanical principles and analytical techniques that can be applied to understand human structure and function.

P ANAT 101 or HUBS 191 or PHSE 191
R PHSE 202
SC Science

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the discipline of motor behaviour, consisting of motor control, learning, and development. Covers the typical process of skill acquisition and the systems and function of human movement.

P (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101) or HUBS 191 or PHSE 102 or 191 or PSYC 111 or SPEX 102
R PHSE 202
SC Science

SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

P HUBS 192 or PHSE 192 or PHSL 101
R PHSE 203
SC Science

SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.

P 72 points
R PHSE 205
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 205 Physical Activity and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Exploring the health benefits of physical activity, design of physical activity initiatives in schools, workplace and communities, exercise recommendations for healthy individuals and the role of exercise in disease prevention.

P HUBS 192 or PHSE 102 or PHSL 101 or POPH 192 or PUBH 191or SPEX 102
R PHSE 315, 515
SC Science

SPEX 206 Te Pū o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Māori understandings of physical education and health, comprised of four components: Māori worldview; Treaty of Waitangi; Kaupapa Māori; Applications.

P 72 points
R PHSE 320
RP SPEX 101 or 102 or MAOR 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 207 Understanding Sports Coaching

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of what it means to be a sports coach in Aotearoa/New Zealand, drawing on research grounded in pedagogy, psychology, sociology, economics, gender, environmental science and management.

P 72 points
RP SPEX 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 208 Sociology of Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the sociological significance of sport and exercise in contemporary society, including an understanding of the cultural, political and economic processes of sport.

P 72 Points
R PHSE 206
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 209 Sport Development and Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of sport organisations at the local, national and international levels. Identifies sport development objectives in education, health and social welfare. Addresses management challenges around inclusion, equity and sustainability.

P 72 points
R PHSE 339, 340, 539, 540
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 301 Performance Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of emerging theories, skills and techniques for analysing individual as well as group/team performance.

P PHSE 202 or SPEX 201
R PHSE 302, 502
SC Science

SPEX 303 Exercise Energetics and Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of physiological and biochemical principles to understand how muscle metabolism, whole body energetics and physiological systems are impacted by exercise such that performance and health can be altered.

P One of BIOC 221, 222, 223, PHSE 203, SPEX 203 or 36 approved PHSL points
R PHSE 301, 401, 500, 501
SC Science

SPEX 304 Sport Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth examination of the role social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport. Principles and application of Mental Skills Training to enhance performance are also considered.

P PHSE 205 or SPEX 204
R PHSE 334, 534
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 305 Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of evidence-based practice for sport-specific conditioning and rehabilitation to reduce the risk of injury and improve performance in athlete populations.

P (PHSE 202 and 203) or (Two of SPEX 201, 202, 203)
R PHSE 310
SC Science

SPEX 306 Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of Māori worldview and the relationships between tangata (people) and whenua (land), waka (canoes), moana (ocean) and wai (water).

P SPEX 206 or 54 200-level points from a combination of MAOR and/or MAOH papers
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 307 Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical analysis of what it means to be a quality coach and in doing so engage with contemporary debates around leadership, mentoring and ethics.

P PHSE 101 or SPEX 207
R PHSE 330
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 308 Psychology of Physical Activity

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critically examines the influence of social psychological factors on decisions to adopt and maintain physical activity and the relationships between physical activity and psychological well-being.

P PHSE 205 or 334 or SPEX 204 or 205
R PHSE 336, 536
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 309 Active Living and Environment

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comprehensive approach to active living in urban and natural environments, development of a physical activity plan for a healthy, active city and population-based approach for promoting physical activity.

P PHSE 315 or SPEX 205
SC Science

SPEX 310 Exercise for Clinical Populations

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity and medical conditions and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.

P (PHSE 202 and 203) or SPEX 203
R PHSE 311, 511
SC Science

SPEX 311 Sports Technology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critique the relationship of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.

P PHSE 202 or SPEX 202
R PHSE 329, 531
SC Science

SPEX 312 Advanced Sociology of Sport

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A sociological examination of contemporary issues related to the cultural, political and economic impact of sport and exercise both locally and globally.

P 54 points from Arts and Music and/or Commerce Schedule C or PHSE 206 or SPEX 208
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 313 Sport and Health Policy

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of policy formulation and implementation at international, national and municipal levels. Analyses social and economic policies relating to sport, physical activity and health.

P PHSE 339 or SPEX 209
R PHSE 422
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 314 Advanced Sport Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of selected principles of management in New Zealand sport development.

P SPEX 209
R PHSE 340, 430
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 315 Sport Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the interrelationships between sport and media and culture. The focus is on the production, representation, consumption and regulation of sport and the media at the local and global levels.

P 54 points from Arts and Music and/or Commerce Schedule C or PHSE 206 or SPEX 208
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 316 Practicum

ES, FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Practicums, internships and placements offer students the chance to apply knowledge from their degree to support their development of professional 'knowing' and judgement.

P 54 200-level SPEX points and a further 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Only available to students in the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects.

SPEX 317 Neural Control of Movement

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Neurophysiological mechanisms underlying information processing and control of human movement."

P One of SPEX 202, PHSE 202, PSYC 211 or PHSI231
R PHSE 304, 504
SC Science

SPEX 380 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P SPEX 310
RP BIOC 192 or any 200-level PHSL paper
SC Science

SPEX 401 Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Advanced study of methodologies used in sport, health and exercise research.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSc, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 440 Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of selected topics examining the relationship between physical education, physical activity and health.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 441 Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of selected topics examining the relationship between physical education, physical activity and health.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 450 Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in exercise and sport science.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 451 Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in exercise and sport science.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 460 Advanced Topics in Sport Development

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in sport development.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 461 Advanced Topics in Sport Management and Policy

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in sport development.

P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research on an approved topic in the areas of Sport, Exercise and Health or Sport Development and Management, leading to the production of a report.

LT PGDipSci, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 481 Independent Study

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to sport development and management.

LT MSpDM

SPEX 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

SPEX 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

SPEX 516 Practicum

FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A 360-hour practical experience in the sport development and management field.

C SPEX 517
LT MSpDM

SPEX 517 Practicum Report

FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A report on the SPEX516 practicum.

C SPEX 516
LT MSpDM

Sports Medicine

SPME 701 Issues in Sports Medicine

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.

R SPMX 701
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhty

SPME 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.

LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhty

SPME 703 Sports Nutrition

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.

R CMNX 407, HUNT 355, NUTN 407, NUTX 407, SPMX 703
LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 705 Health and Human Performance B

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.

LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 707 Regional Sports Injury 1

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.

R SPMX 707
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 708 Regional Sports Injury 2

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.

R SPMX 708
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.

LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 711 Exercise Prescription

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An appreciation of the link between physical activity and health in the contemporary primary care setting that promotes interdisciplinary collaboration.

R SPMX 711
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

Sports Technology

See minor subject requirements (page 103).

Statistics

STAT 110 Statistical Methods

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.

R STAT 115, (BSNS 102 or 112), QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.

R STAT 110, (BSNS 102 or 112), QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 210 Applied Statistics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A core paper on using statistical models to address scientific questions. Regression models for continuous, binomial and count data, analysis of variance, cluster analysis, principal component analysis, research design.

P BSNS 112 or STAT 110 or 115
R ECON 210, FINC 203, STAT 241
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 260 Visualisation and Modelling in R

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to computer skills needed for the statistical sciences, using the software R. Covers reproducible research, data wrangling, visualisation, exploratory data analysis, resampling and simulation.

P (BSNS 102 or 112 or STAT 110 or 115) and 54 additional points
R STAT 380
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 270 Probability and Inference

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the theory that underlies the statistical methods introduced in STAT110/STAT115. Probability theory, random variables and distributions, expectation and variance, likelihoods, estimators and confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.

P One of (BSNS 112 , COMO 101, STAT 110, 115) and MATH 130
R STAT 261
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 310 Statistical Modelling

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Statistical model building, motivated by real applications. Topics include regularisation, lasso, splines, non-linear regression, generalised linear models, model checking and introduction to mixed models.

P One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or 241) and STAT 260
R STAT 341
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 311 Design of Research Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Design of studies to address different types of research questions. Survey methods, experimental and observational studies, measurement, control of confounding and bias, evaluation of competing designs, determination of study size.

P (PSYC 210 or STAT 210 or 241) or (STAT 110 or 115 and 54 points at 200 level or above)
R STAT 251, 424
SC Arts and Music, Science

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

STAT 312 Modelling High Dimensional Data

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension-reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.

P One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or 241) and STAT 260
R STAT 242, 342, 425
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 370 Statistical Inference

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of the theoretical development begun in STAT270, this paper will cover the theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.

P MATH 140 and (STAT 261 or 270)
R STAT 362
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 371 Bayesian Data Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to Bayesian methods with an emphasis on data analysis. Topics include prior choice, posterior assessment, hierarchical modelling and model fitting using R, JAGS and other freely available software.

P STAT 260 and (STAT 261 or 270)
R STAT 423
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 372 Stochastic Modelling

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applications of stochastic models to real-world processes observed over time and space. Topics include Poisson processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, hidden Markov models, geostatistics, spatial point processes, model fitting, forecasting and simulation.

P STAT 261 or 270
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241 or 210) and 18 additional STAT points at 200-level or above
R STAT 260 and 380
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 401 Applied Statistical Methods and Models

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory and methods of statistics, with applications.

P (STAT 210 and 260) or (HASC 413 and 415)

STAT 402 Regression Models for Complex Data

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics include generalized linear models; methods for handling incomplete data and censored data; survival analysis and methods for analysis of multilevel (including longitudinal) data. Applications to real world data.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 270 and 310)

STAT 403 Case Studies in Statistics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Application of advanced statistical methods through case studies

P STAT 401 or (STAT 270 and 310)

STAT 404 Advanced Statistical Inference

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A core theory paper, examining the foundations of statistical methods of inference in both frequentist and Bayesian settings. It will include classical and modern computer-age methods.

P STAT 370, MATH 202 and 203

STAT 405 Probability and Random Processes

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory and application of probability and random processes.

P STAT 370, MATH 202 and 203

STAT 423 Bayesian Modelling

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Methodological and computational aspects of Bayesian statistics, with applications.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 260, 270, 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)
R STAT 371

STAT 424 Research Design and Methods

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Design of studies for quantitative research. Causal inference and models, culturally appropriate design, western and tikanga research ethics, complex surveys, experiments, and observational studies addressing causation and prediction.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 270, 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)
R STAT 311

STAT 425 Statistical Learning

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension-reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 260, 270, 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)
R STAT 312

STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology; genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies; analysis of large data sets; incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.

STAT 441 Topic in Advanced Statistics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

STAT 442 Topic in Advanced Statistics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Note: Students should have completed a first-year paper in statistics (STAT 110, STAT 115 or BSNS 102) and two further papers at 200/300-level that include experience in quantitative research methods or applied statistics before enrolling in STAT 442. Students should see the course co-ordinator for approval.

STAT 490 Dissertation

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipApStat, PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA

STAT 498 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics change year to year.

STAT 499 Special Topic: Clinical Trials

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Statistical, scientific, ethical, and practical issues in designing, conducting, and reporting randomised trials in humans.

P STAT 110 or 115

Note: With departmental approval, an equivalent paper may be substituted for the prerequisite.

Supplementary Nutritional Science

See minor subject requirements (page 103).

Surgical Anatomy

SUAN 701 Upper Limb and Thorax

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the upper limb and thorax relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the lower limb and pelvis relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 703 Abdomen and Neck

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the abdomen and neck relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the head (including basic neuroanatomy) spine and skin relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

Surveying

SURV 120 Surveying and Spatial Science

ES 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points

An introduction to the field methods, equipment, and computational procedures used in surveying and spatial science to measure, map and analyse Earth's surface features and the built environment.

R SURV 101, 111
SC Science

SURV 130 People, Place and the Built Environment

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the principles of sustainable land development and management in Aotearoa New Zealand's built and natural environments: land administration, land rights, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, planning, and engineering design.

SC Science

SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GNSS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.

PC SURV 298 and one of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111
R SURV 211
LT BSurv, BSc

Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.

P SURV 201 or 211
PC MATH 130
R SURV 212
SC Science

SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics, hydrology and technical drawing.

P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 130
R SURV 213
SC Science

SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.

P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 130
R SURV 214
SC Science

SURV 205 Statutory Land Planning 1

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to planning principles and statutory planning documents prepared under environmental and planning legislation, including local authority planning functions and processes and implementing sustainability in land use decisions.

P 108 points including one ENGL paper
R SURV 114, 215
SC Science

SURV 206 Land Tenure 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.

P 108 points
R SURV 216
SC Science

SURV 220 Geographic Information Science

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points

Foundations of spatial data management, analysis and mapping through Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Built environment spatial analysis, cartography, vector and raster spatial data structures, and data discovery and acquisition emphasised.

P 54 points
R SPIN 201, 218
SC Commerce

SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp

N1 0.0 EFTS OC, DP 0 points

Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.

P One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111
LT BSurv, BSc

Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2

N1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.

P (SURV 201 or 211) and (SURV 202 or 212)
PC SURV 302 or 312
R SURV 311
SC Science

SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling gravity and geodetic datums. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.

P SURV 202 or 212
R SURV 312
SC Science

SURV 303 Urban Design 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and suburban land development.

P (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)
R SURV 315
SC Science

SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.

P (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)
R SURV 315, 324
SC Science

SURV 306 Land Tenure 2

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.

P (SURV 206 or 216) or 216 points
R SURV 316
SC Science

SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 2

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and presentation of the associated datasets. The cadastral survey dataset requirements for various types of land tenure, and an introduction to limited title surveys.

P SURV 207 or 217
PC SURV 306 or 316
R SURV 317
SC Science

SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

P 216 points
R SURV 509 and 318
SC Science

SURV 319 Spatial Algorithms and Programming

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Spatial data structures and algorithms, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.

P SURV 208 or 220
R SURV 519
RP SURV 102 or COMP 150 or 151
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.

P (SURV 201 and 202) or (SURV 211 and 212)
SC Science

SURV 329 Selected Topics in Surveying 1

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

P 162 SURV points
SC Science

Note: Departmental permission is required to take this paper.

SURV 399 Third Year Field Course

N1 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.

PC (SURV 301 and 302) or (SURV 311 and 312)
SC Science

SURV 411 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Spatial analysis, including geostatistics and network analysis. Environmental modelling incorporating spatial principal components analysis, spatial regression and AI-based techniques such as fuzzy logic and expert systems.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 220)
R SURV 310, 508, 511
RP SURV 319
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography

NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 220)
R SURV 512
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing

NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.

P SURV 309 or 318
R SURV 513 and 424
SC Science

SURV 450 Professional Practice

S2 0.132 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.

P 216 points
R SURV 418
SC Science

Note: May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.

SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3

NO(2025) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 421, 551
SC Science

SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2

NO(2025) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312) and SURV 322
R SURV 422, 552
SC Science

SURV 453 Urban Design 2

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.

P SURV 303 or 315
R SURV 425, 553
SC Science

Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 455 Statutory Planning B

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the functions, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.

P SURV 205 and 270 points
R SURV 335, 555
SC Science

SURV 456 Land Tenure 3

NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

P 216 points
R SURV 426, 556
RP SURV 306 or SURV 316
SC Science

Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.

SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, water boundary surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.

P SURV 307 or 317
R SURV 427, 557
SC Science

SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment

NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

P 216 points
R SURV 429, 558
SC Science

SURV 459 Engineering Surveying

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 431, 559
SC Science

Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.

SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage

NO 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points

Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys, including field work and voyage components.

PC SURV 452 and PMAN 401
R SURV 462
SC Science

SURV 463 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography

NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.

PC SURV 462
R SURV 563
SC Science

SURV 465 Land Development Management

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points

An investigation of the engineered systems inherent to land development and the management processes that govern their construction.

P 216 points or PMAN 401 or 501
R SURV 454, 460
SC Science

SURV 469 Selected Topics in Surveying 2

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

An in-depth study of selected topics in surveying.

P 162 SURV points
SC Science

Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 470 Professional Project

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.

P 360 points
SC Science

Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 473 Special Topic

NO 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 573

Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 474 Special Topic

NO 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 574

Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R SURV 481
SC Science

Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 499 Vacation Employment

ES, FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points

Approved work experience.

LT BSurv, BSurv(Hons)
SC Science

SURV 509 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

P 216 points
R SURV 309, 318

SURV 511 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling

S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Spatial analysis, including geostatistics and network analysis. Environmental modelling incorporating spatial principal components analysis, spatial regression and AI-based techniques such as fuzzy logic and expert systems.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 220)
R SURV 310, 411, 508
RP One of SURV 319, 519

SURV 512 Geovisualisation and Cartography

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 220)
R SURV 412

SURV 513 Resource Mapping and Image Processing

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.

P SURV 309 or 318
R SURV 413, 424

SURV 519 Spatial Algorithms and Programming

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Spatial data structures and algorithms, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.

P SURV 208 or 220
R SURV 319
RP SURV 102 or COMP 150 or 151

SURV 551 Advanced Surveying Methods

NO(2025) 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 421 and 451

SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying

NO(2025) 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312) and SURV 322
R SURV 422 and 452

SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design

S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.

R SURV 425 and 453

SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the function, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.

P SURV 205 and 270 points
R SURV 335 and 455

SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

P 216 points
R SURV 426 and 456

SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, water boundary surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.

P SURV 307 or SURV 317
R SURV 427 and 457

SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

P 216 points
R SURV 429 and 458

SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying

S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 431 and 459

SURV 562 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys including field work and voyage components.

PC SURV 452 and PMAN 401
R SURV 462
LT BSurv(Hons), PGDipSc, MSurv, MSc

SURV 563 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.

PC SURV 562
R SURV 463

SURV 565 Advanced Land Development Management

S2 0.1482 EFTS OC 20 points

An in-depth investigation of the engineered systems inherent to land development and the management processes that govern their construction.

R SURV 454, 460, 554

SURV 569 Advanced Topics in Surveying

ES 0.1482 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

An in-depth study of selected topics in surveying.

P 162 SURV points

Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 573 Special Topic

NO 0.2964 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 473

Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 574 Special Topic

NO 0.2964 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 474

Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 575 Special Topic

NO 0.2964 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 475

Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 580 Research project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R SURV 473, 590 and 591
LT PGDipSci (Surveying) and MSc (Surveying)

SURV 590 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.2353 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

R SURV 490, 580 and 591

Surveying Measurement

See Science programme requirements (page 74).

T

Teaching

See programme requirements (page 65).

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

See minor subject requirements (page 103).

Theatre Studies

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema and television as well as theatre.

SC Arts and Music

THEA 151 Improvisation

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.

SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Auckland

THEA 152 Theatre Technology

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.

R THEA 212, 213
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.

THEA 153 Voice and Movement

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.

SC Arts and Music

THEA 221 Theatre: Ancient to Contemporary

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of international theatre from Ancient Theatre to Contemporary Performance. The conceptual, critical understanding of plays, productions, and the formal characteristics of different types of performance.

P THEA 122
SC Arts and Music

THEA 241 Writing for Stage and Screen

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.

P (THEA 101 or 121 or 122) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

THEA 251 Aspects of Physical Theatre

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising.

P THEA 102 or 151
R THEA 213
SC Arts and Music

THEA 252 The Actor

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of the actor's processes through an investigation of Stanislavsky's system for actors and its subsequent developments.

P THEA 102 or 151
R THEA 212
SC Arts and Music

THEA 253 Theatre, Culture and Identity in Aotearoa

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Examines ways in which culture and identity are articulated in bicultural and multicultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa.

P 18 100-level MAOR or THEA points and (THEA 102 or 151)
R THEA 353
SC Arts and Music

THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P (DESI 121 or MUSI 132 or THEA 152) and 36 further points
R THEA 356
SC Arts and Music

THEA 257 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Topics change year to year

P 54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Admission is limited; departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 357 in 2019 or 2021.

THEA 322 Theatre of Australasia

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

P THEA 211 or 221
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 323 Performance Research

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.

P PERF 201 or THEA 211 or 221
R THEA 423
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.

P THEA 221
R THEA 424
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.

P THEA 221 or 253 or 255
R THEA 425
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 341 Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This course combines theory and practice to assist students while they write an original 50-60 minute play or screenplay

P THEA 241
R THEA 441
SC Arts and Music

THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.

P One of THEA 212, 213, 251, 252
R THEA 306
SC Arts and Music

Note: Admission to THEA 351 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form in the November prior to enrolment and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 352 Directing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.

P One of THEA 212, 213, 251, 252
R THEA 312 and 311
SC Arts and Music

Note: Admission to THEA 352 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 23 November and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

Key **S1**: first semester; **S2**: second semester; **ES**: each semester; **FY**: full year; **SS**: Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2024; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Schedule C; **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. **Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

THEA 353 Theatre, Culture and Identity in Aotearoa

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Examines ways in which culture and identity are articulated in bicultural and multicultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa.

P 18 200-level MAOR or THEA points
R THEA 253
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 354 Creating Theatre

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The creation and performance of a piece of theatre.

P 36 200-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P 18 200-level DESI, PERF or THEA points
R THEA 256
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 357 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Topics change year to year

P 54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Admission is limited; departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 257 in 2019 or 2021.

THEA 421 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Topics change year to year

P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points

THEA 422 Theatre of Australasia

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 322

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 423 Performance Research

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.

P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 323

THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.

P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 324

Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.

P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points
R THEA 325

Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 441 Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

This course combines theory and practice to assist students while they write an original 75-90 minute play or screenplay.

P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 341

Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 451 Advanced Directing

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.

P 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 311 or 352)

Notes: (i) The prerequisite THEA 352 or THEA 311 may be replaced by an approved equivalent. (ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the programme co-ordinator by 23 November. Late applications may be considered.

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.

P 72 300-level THEA points

Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application.

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.

P 72 300-level THEA points

Notes: (i) Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2021. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

THEA 454 Special Topic: Theatre from Science

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Exploring the relationship between theatre and science, with specific reference to new and emerging trends and developments. This paper contains a significant practice-led component and presumes no prior experience in science.

P 72 300-level THEA points

Notes: (i) Admission to THEA 454 requires Departmental Permission. Students wishing to apply for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form and to arrange an interview. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application.

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.

P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points (including THEA 351)

THEA 456 Trauma and Violence in Performance

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The issues and practices involved in representing trauma and violence in theatre and performance.

P 72 300-level THEA points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: May not be credited together with THEA 454 passed in 2011 or 2014.

THEA 457 The Working Dramaturg

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An overview of the key practices of the dramaturg, including editing of play-scripts, communicating with playwright, director and community, and the selection, development, research and analysis of plays for production.

P 72 300-level THEA points

Note: May not be credited with THEA 421 taught in 2018 and 2020.

THEA 480 Research Project

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.

P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 481
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2022.

THEA 490 Dissertation

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.

P 72 300-level THEA points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2022.

THEA 580 Studio Project in Theatre

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

Creation of one or more approved theatre projects.

LT MA

Note: Admission is by application to the Head of Programme (Theatre Studies) by 1 February.

THEA 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Theology

See programme requirements (page 67).

Tourism

TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.

R TOUX 101
SC Commerce

TOUR 102 Global Tourism

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.

R TOUX 102
SC Commerce

TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the philosophy of hospitality and its commercial applications, including its non-commercial roots, the history of its commercialisation and contemporary social-cultural issues including sustainability, ethics and modern business operations.

R TOUR 220
SC Commerce

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.

P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 216 Sport Tourism

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.

P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning and development processes.

P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101
R TOUX 217
SC Commerce

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of 'experiences'.

P TOUR 101 or 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 219 Destination Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.

P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101
R TOUR 212
SC Commerce

TOUR 221 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in tourism.

SC Commerce

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the identification, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.

P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitality human resources management, yield management, and the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.

P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.

P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points
R TOUR 426, TOUX 304
SC Commerce

TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the development of new tourism products, related market research, visitor management, guiding, and interpretation. Theory-driven assignments draw on real life tourism management tasks.

P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.

P 54 200-level points
R TOUX 306
SC Commerce

TOUR 310 Leisure: Lives and Societies

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examines conceptual and historical perspectives of leisure; the role and scale of contemporary leisure, and the leisure industry. Considers determinants of the demand for and access to leisure, leisure, hedonism, deviance, freedom, and morality.

P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 350 Special Topic: Heritage Interpretation in the Digital Age

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Use web-based and mobile digital interpretive platforms to identify and interpret natural and cultural heritage tourism attractions. Focus on knowledge mobilisation by the creation of digital heritage tour or guide.

P 54 points at 200-level
SC Commerce

TOUR 351 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Focused study on a special topic. Topics change from year to year.

SC Commerce

TOUR 411 Tourist Culture

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.

TOUR 416 Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.

TOUR 418 Tourism Destination Development

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, and the role of tourism in regional development.

TOUR 420 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

TOUR 421 Special Topic: Global Hospitality Operations

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced course of study that examines the key theories and concepts surrounding hospitality and sustainable hospitality management in the twenty-first century and beyond.

TOUR 422 Tourism and Global Environmental Change

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduction to tourism and business management in relation to nationally and globally significant natural resources and environments. Critical engagement with the local, national and global environmental issues associated with the sustainable development of tourism.

Note: May not be credited together with TOUR 421 passed in 2014 or 2015.

TOUR 423 Advanced Tourism Concepts

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of the core concepts of tourism studies which incorporates the fields of leisure and recreation, hospitality, and events in a broad social, economic, and environmental frame.

TOUR 424 Tourism Methods and Analysis

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to conducting high quality research in tourism and related fields.

TOUR 426 Event Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Event management as a social, cultural, economic and environmental phenomena and as an important aspect of international business and tourism, including the key concepts of events and event tourism and critical evaluation and financial appraisal of how these work in terms of economic development.

R TOUR 304

Note: May not be credited with TOUR 420 completed prior to 2018.

TOUR 427 Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School

Short Course 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

An ethnographic field school , providing students with critical understanding and guided practical experience in designing and conducting ethnographic research related to tourism and development.

P TOUR 411

Notes: i) Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Head of Department. ii) Students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper may apply for approval to have the prerequisite waived.

TOUR 480 Dissertation

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.

R TOUX 480
LT BCom(Hons)

TOUR 590 Research Dissertation

ES, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 25,000 words.

P TOUR 423, 424

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

See Arts programme requirements (page 58).

Toxicology

See entry for Pharmacology (page 179). For MSc schedule see the University Calendar.

W

Wildlife Management

WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM / MWLM students.

WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.

LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.

R ZOOL 316
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 405 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.

R ECOL 311, ZOOL 319
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 501 Wildlife Management Research Placement

S1, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A research project relating to some aspect of wildlife management conducted as a placement within a host organisation

LT MWLM

Writing

See minor subject requirements (page 103).

Z

Zoology

ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Up to three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.

P BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass)
SC Science

ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.

P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass))
SC Science

ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.

P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass))
SC Science

ZOOL 313 Animal Function and Environment

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Environment and reproduction; how animals survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191
SC Science

ZOOL 314 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.

P (STAT 110 or 115) and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R WILM 404
SC Science

ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191 and ECOL 111
SC Science

ZOOL 319 Conservation Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R ECOL 311, WILM 406
RP ECOL 111 and 212
SC Science

ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.

ZOOL 411 Evaluating Trends and Controversies in Ecology and Evolution

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Evaluation of past and current trends regarding questions in ecological and evolutionary research and of how those trends influence research outcomes and scientific conclusions.

ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.

ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.

ZOOL 415 Disease Ecology

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Impact of parasitism on animal behaviour and sociality. Consequences of social network structure for disease transmission. Implications for natural ecosystems, conservation, and wildlife management. Evolution of parasites and transmission modes.

ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.

ZOOL 417 Harvest Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.

ZOOL 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific methods used to quantify, reduce and avoid such impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management. The paper focuses on science, including the biological features of marine mammals that make them relatively vulnerable (e.g. long-lived, slow reproducing), but also touches on the social and political dimensions of marine mammal conservation.

ZOOL 419 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Topics change year to year.

ZOOL 420 Advanced Topics in Zoology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

ZOOL 422 Advanced Topics in Animal Behaviour

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

In-depth discussion-based format focused on 3-4 current topics in the field of animal behaviour. Each topic to be led by an expert in that field.

P ZOOL 314 or 315

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission during paper selection on the Review and submit page.

ZOOL 423 From Extinction to De-Extinction

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Reconstructing prehistoric ecosystems and impacts of humans and climate change through the use of Quaternary techniques, including assessing extinction causes, what the future holds for conservation, ecosystem restoration and de-extinction.

ZOOL 424 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics change year to year

ZOOL 425 Conservation Genomics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Understanding how genetic concepts, including inbreeding and population structure, inform the management of populations. This paper pays particular attention to indigenous perspectives and communication skills.

R GENE 222, 315, ZOOL 424 passed 2020-23.

ZOOL 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

ZOOL 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 16 to 18 hours of work per week.

ZOOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.